Linear Actuators and Electronics
User Manual

LINAK.COM
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valid for</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important information</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General assembly instructions</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaration of incorporation of partly completed machinery</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. System description</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrostatic discharge (ESD)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental actuator construction</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Warranty periods</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP Protection degree</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX6 Washable</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable Wash</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental conditions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulation class</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key to symbols</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETL marking</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting the system</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batteries</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Information on start-up, deinstallation and operation</strong></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Actuators/Lifting columns</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Electronics</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Information on specific actuators</strong></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA20 Inline</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA23 DESKLINE®</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA23 MEDLINE® CARELINE® TECLINE®</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA23 IC</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA27</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA28</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA28 Compact</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA29</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA30</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA31</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA32</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA34</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA40 HOMELINE®</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA40 MEDLINE® CARELINE®</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA44</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. Information on specific columns</strong></td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL1</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC3</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5. Information on specific control boxes</strong></td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General information</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA30 / CA40</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA63</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB6</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB6P2</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB7</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBB8</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBB8-T</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB9 HOMELINE®</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB9 CARELINE® and CB9 CARELINE® BASIC</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB12</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB20</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBR1</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS3</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Information on specific controls
- ACC .................................................. 146
- ACK .................................................. 146
- ACL .................................................. 146
- ACM .................................................. 147
- ACO .................................................. 147
- ACOM ............................................... 148
- ACT .................................................. 148
- DPH Medical ..................................... 150
- FPP .................................................. 151
- FS .................................................... 152
- FS3 .................................................. 153
- HB30 ................................................ 157
- HB70 ................................................ 158
- HB80 ................................................ 158
- HB100 ............................................. 159
- HB190 ............................................. 160
- HB200 ............................................. 161
- HD80 ................................................ 164
- HD80 JUMBO ..................................... 165
- HL70 ................................................ 165
- HL80 ................................................ 166
- LS .................................................... 166
- LSD .................................................. 166

7. Information on specific JUMBO
- BAI .................................................. 167
- BAIL Li-Ion ........................................ 167
- CB11 / CB12 ...................................... 170
- CBJ-Care ......................................... 173
- CBJ-Home ....................................... 176
- COBO .............................................. 177
- CH01 ............................................... 178
- CHJ2 ............................................... 178
- MB1/2/3 .......................................... 179

8. Information on specific accessories
- General information ............................ 180
- BA16 Lead acid .................................. 180
- BA18 ............................................... 182
- BA19 Lead acid .................................. 183
- BA21 Li-Ion ....................................... 185
- CS16 ............................................... 189
- DJB .................................................. 189
- EBC .................................................. 190
- Massage Motor Medical ...................... 191
- MJ8 ............................................... 192
- MJ82 ............................................... 192
- MJ88 ............................................... 193
- Simulator tool ................................... 194
- SLS .................................................. 195
- Under Bed Light ................................. 196
- Under Bed Light 2 .............................. 197
- WET Sheet ....................................... 197
- QLCI2 ............................................. 198

9. Repair and disposal ............................ 201

Addresses .............................................. 202
Dear User,

We are delighted that you have chosen a LINAK® product.

LINAK systems are high-tech products based on many years of experience in the manufacture and development of actuators, electric control boxes, controls, batteries, accessories and chargers.

This User Manual does not address the end user. It is intended as a source of information for the equipment or system manufacturer only, and it will tell you how to install, use and maintain your LINAK electronics. The manufacturer of the end product has the responsibility to provide a User Manual where relevant safety information from this manual is passed on to the end user.

We are convinced that your LINAK system will give you many years of problem-free operation.

Before our products leave the factory they undergo full function and quality testing. Should you, nevertheless, experience problems with your systems, you are always welcome to contact your local dealer.

LINAK subsidiaries and some distributors situated all over the world have authorised service centres, which are always ready to help you.

LINAK provides a warranty on all products.

This warranty, however, is subject to correct use in accordance with the specifications, maintenance being done correctly and any repairs being carried out at a service centre, which is authorised to repair LINAK products.

Changes in installation and use of LINAK systems can affect their operation and durability. The products are only be opened by authorised personnel.

This User Manual has been written on the basis of the present technical knowledge. LINAK is constantly keeping the information updated and we therefore reserve the right to carry out technical modifications.

LINAK A/S
Valid for

This User Manual is valid for the following products:

**Actuators:** LA20 Inline, LA23, LA23 IC, LA27, LA28, LA28 Compact, LA29, LA30, LA31, LA32, LA34, LA40, LA44

**Columns:** BL1, LC3

**Control boxes:** CA30, CA40, CA63, CB6, CB6P2, CB7, CB8A, CB8-T, CB9 HOMELINE®, CB9 CARELINE® and CB9 CARELINE® Basic, CB12, CB20, CBR1, CO53, CO61, CO65, CO71, OPS, PJ2

**Controls:** ACC, ACK, ACL, ACM, ACO, ACOM, ACT, DPH Medical, FPP, FS, FS3, HB30, HB70, HB80, HB100, HB190, HB200, HD80, HD80 JUMBO, HL70, HL80, LS, LSD

**JUMBO systems:** BAJ, BAJL Li-Ion, CBJ1/2, CBJ-Care, CBJ-Home, COBO, CH01, CHJ2, MBJ1/2/3

**Accessories:** BA16 Lead acid, BA18, BA19 Lead acid, BA21 Li-Ion, CS16, DJB, EBC, Massage Motor Medical, MJB, MJB2, MJB8, Simulator tool, SLS, Under Bed Light, Under Bed Light 2, WET Sheet, QLCI2
Important information

LINAK® products, within the scope of this manual, are not classified as medical electrical equipment or systems, nor do they fall within the scope of the EU Medical Device Directive/Regulation or other similar national regulations. The products are components to be built into a piece of medical electrical equipment by a manufacturer.

To support the assessment and certification task of the complete medical electrical equipment or system worldwide, LINAK provides certification, on a component level, according to the IEC 60601-1, (Medical electrical equipment – Part 1: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance) as IEC-certificate and listed as recognised components by NRTL (Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories).

Description of the various signs used in this manual:

- **Warning**
  Failure to comply with these instructions may result in accidents involving serious personal injury.

- **Recommendation**
  Failing to follow these instructions can result in product damage.

Please read the following safety information carefully:

It is important for everyone who is to connect, install or use the systems to have the necessary information and access to this User Manual.

Please be aware that LINAK has taken precautions to ensure the safety of the actuator system. The manufacturer/OEM is responsible for the overall approval of the complete application.

LINAK recommends to use the actuators in push applications rather than pull applications.

LINAK actuators are not to be used for repeated dynamic push-to-pull movements.

For general pull applications or repeated dynamic push-to-pull movements in the application, please contact LINAK A/S if in doubt.

LINAK® actuators and electronics generally fall outside the IEC 60601-1 definition of applied parts and are not marked as such.

However, assessing the risk whether actuators and electronics can unintentionally come into contact with the patient, determines that they are subject to the requirements for applied parts. All the relevant requirements and tests of the standard are carried out as part of the IEC CB-Scheme assessment.

**RF transmitter / receiver properties:**

Some LINAK products emit RF-power by intention for communication purposes.

Frequency band of transmission: 2402 MHz - 2480 MHz
Type: BLUETOOTH Low Energy BLE 4.2
Modulation: GFSK
Maximum Effective Radiated Power (ERP): 10 dBm

**FCC and IC Statements**

For RF-emitting products (e.g. BLUETOOTH®, Wi-Fi) intended to be used on the North American continent, the following applies:

**FCC statement**

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**IC statement**

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada’s licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L’émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d’Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L’exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L’appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L’appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d’en compromettre le fonctionnement.
Warning

Electromagnetic compatibility – general
LINAK® actuator systems bear the CE marking as an attestation of compliance with the EMC Directive 2014/30/EU. The systems are designed to meet all requirements of applicable standards and have been tested to meet IEC 60601-1-2 requirements.

Emission:
LINAK Actuator Systems are CISPR 11, Group 1, Class B products, comply with IEC 61000-3-2, Class A and IEC 61000-3-3 unless stated otherwise in the relevant section of this document.

Immunity:
Test levels are according to Professional Healthcare Facility and Home Healthcare Facility Environment. Electromagnetic phenomena are evaluated on a system level, with the actuator connected to a LINAK control box and accessories. LINAK always recommends to perform verification tests on the final medical device.

Warning

Electromagnetic compatibility – third party components
Use of accessories, transducers and cables other than those specified by LINAK could result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity of the actuator system and result in improper operation.

Warning

Electromagnetic compatibility – interference with other equipment in general
Use of the actuator system adjacent to or stacked with other equipment should be avoided as this could result in improper operation. If such use is necessary, the actuator system and the other equipment should be observed to verify that they are operating properly.

If the user notes unusual behavior of the actuator system, in particular if such behavior is intermittent and associated with the standing right next to mobile phones, microwaves and radio broadcast masts, this could be an indication of electromagnetic interference.

If such behavior occurs, try to move the actuator system further away from the interfering equipment.

Warning

Electromagnetic compatibility – interference with other equipment, RF communications
Portable RF communication equipment (including peripherals such as antenna cables and external antennas) should be used at a distance no closer than 30 cm (12 inches) to any part of the actuator system. This also applies to cables specified by the manufacturer. Otherwise, a performance degradation of this equipment could result.

Warning

If the actuator or lifting column is used for pull in an application where personal injury can occur, the following is valid:
The medical device manufacturer is responsible for the incorporation of a suitable safety arrangement, which will prevent personal injury from occurring in case of actuator failure.

Warning

Note that during construction of applications, in which the actuator is to be fitted, there must be no possibility of personal injury, for example the squeezing of fingers or arms.

Warning
The plastic parts in the system cannot tolerate cutting oil.

Warning
Assure free space for movement of the application in both directions to avoid a blockade.

Warning
The application and actuators are only to be operated by instructed personnel.

Warning
In applications with spline function, the blockage by an obstacle when the application is moving inwards, the removal of the obstacle will cause the load to drop until the spindle hits the nut.
Do not turn the outer tube.

Do not use chemicals.

Inspect the actuator system regularly for damage and wear.

Do not expose LINAK actuator system components to high intensity ultraviolet radiation disinfection lamps. This may damage the enclosure, supporting parts and cables.

LINAK® actuators and electronics are not designed for use within the following fields:
- Planes and other aircrafts
- Explosive environments
- Nuclear power generation

If faults are observed, the products must be replaced.

A LINAK control box, actuator and accessory component must, in the final application, be placed where it is not exposed to any impact. This is to prevent damage if a passer-by accidentally hits it with an object or when cleaning the floor with a broom or a mop. On a medical bed e.g. this might be underneath the mattress support platform. If necessary to mitigate this risk, additional protection might be required.

Handle batteries carefully. Do not short circuit the battery.

Avoid continuous battery discharge when the medical device is not in use, as this may cause lead sulphate formation, which, if left in this state for too long, will irreversibly damage the battery.

To avoid unintended movement, prevent foreign objects or persons from unintentionally activating a footswitch or a hand control at any time, for instance during normal use or maintenance.

LINAK battery packs may emit flammable gases. Do not expose the battery packs to fire or equipment that emits sparks. Moreover, do not store the battery in a closed environment or incorporate it into a closed structure of an enclosure as this may cause an explosion, fire, equipment damage, or injury.

Handle tools carefully and do not wear jewelry when handling batteries. A short-circuit of the battery terminals can cause burn injuries, damage or trigger explosions.

Only connect LINAK batteries to compatible chargers.

LINAK battery packs contain toxic substances. If the internal battery fluid leaks out and gets onto skin or clothing, make sure it is washed off with clean water. Moreover, if the fluid gets into the eyes, rinse them immediately with clean water and seek medical assistance.

Do not use or store LINAK battery packs in places where the ambient temperature exceeds 50 °C, such as inside a hot automobile, in direct sunlight, or in front of a stove or a source of intense heat. Doing so can shorten the battery life, lower its performance level, cause the battery to leak fluid, explode, cause fire, or be damaged.
Recommendation
The duty cycle printed on the actuator system label must always be respected. If exceeded, there is a risk that the actuator system is damaged. Unless otherwise specified on the label, the duty cycle is max. 10%, max. 2 min. in use followed by 18 min. not in use.

Recommendation
Important information regarding lithium ion batteries
Li-Ion batteries are moving in the direction of minimising the physical size and at the same time increasing the capacity. This gives a very size-effective battery but with a high concentration of energy within a small physical size. It also increases the risk of thermal runaway (see note below) due to internal short circuits.

The general use of Li-ion batteries has increased and the inherent risk of thermal runaway has led to stricter rules within the transport industry, specifically air transport, with tightened restrictions placed on the quantity to be transported and handled, and on the storage of specific products moving via air.

The OEMs and end users must recognise that although safe to use, there is still a very small risk of thermal runaway in a Li-Ion cell. The size of that risk could be as little as 1PPM or even less.

LINAK® currently bases our Li-Ion battery design on industry proven cell types that have a proven history (e.g. electric cars). The use of well-proven cell technology reduces the risk of thermal runaway, but it does not eliminate it. LINAK has completed activities to reduce this risk and the complete battery package is UL approved.

An external, internationally recognised expert has also reviewed the design to ensure that it is in accordance with the recommendations. Further to that, LINAK only uses cells from well-recognised manufacturers.

When using Li-Ion batteries, LINAK recommends that the customer carries out a proper risk analysis for their application. The risk analysis must also focus on non-mounted products that can be in direct contact with flammable materials.

LINAK Li-Ion batteries have no more risk of thermal runaway compared to other Li-ion cells from well-recognised manufacturers within the market. Therefore, it is clear that LINAK cannot take responsibility for any failures that occur due to Li-Ion battery inherent failures.

If any of the Li-Ion batteries built into LINAK products is found to be defective under warranty, LINAK will provide a new product to the OEM. LINAK explicitly disclaims all other remedies. LINAK shall not in any event be liable under any circumstances for any special indirect punitive incidental or consequential damages or losses arising from any incident related to the inherent risk of thermal runaway in the Li-Ion cell and any use of LINAK products. Moreover, LINAK explicitly disclaims lost profits, failure to realise expected savings, any claim against our customers by a third party, or any other commercial or economic losses of any kind, even if LINAK has been advised of the possibility of such damages or losses.

Note: 'Thermal runaway' is overheating of a cell and it could lead to a small fire and smoke from the cell.

Transportation
The lithium ion batteries must be packed and transported in accordance with applicable regulations. Always ask your local transportation provider how to handle the transportation of lithium ion batteries.

Please see the general assembly instructions and the mounting section for detailed information.
General assembly instructions

Please read the following safety information carefully. Ensure that all staff who are to connect, mount, or use the actuator system are in possession of the necessary information and that they have access to these assembly instructions.

Persons who do not have the necessary experience or knowledge of the product/products should not use the product/products. Moreover, persons with reduced physical or mental abilities must not use the product/products, unless they are under surveillance or they have been thoroughly instructed in the use of the equipment by a person who is responsible for the safety of these persons. Moreover, children must be under surveillance to ensure that they do not play with the product.

**Warnings**

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in accidents involving serious personal injury.

- If there is visible damage on the product it should not be installed.
- If the actuator system makes unusual noise or smells, switch off the mains voltage immediately.
- The products must only be used in an environment that corresponds to their IP protection class.
- The cleaners and disinfectants must not be highly alkaline or acidic (pH value 6-8).
- Irrespectively of the load, the duty cycle stated on the product label must NOT be exceeded.
- The control box must only be connected to the voltage stated on the label.
- Systems not specified for pull must only be used in push applications.
- Fastening screws and bolts must be tightened correctly.
- Specifications on the product label must under no circumstances be exceeded.
- **NOT TO BE OPENED BY UNAUTHORISED PERSONS.**
- Only use the actuator within specified working limits.
- Be aware that during the design of medical devices, the risk of personal injury (for instance squeezing of fingers or arms) must be minimised.
- If irregularities are observed, the actuator must be replaced.

**Failing to follow these instructions may result in actuator system damage:**

- Prior to assembly/disassembly, ensure that the following points are observed:
  - The actuator system is not in operation.
  - The mains current supply is switched off and the plug has been pulled out.
  - Actuators are free from loads that could be released during this work.
- Prior to operating the actuator system, check the following:
  - Actuator system components are correctly mounted as indicated in the relevant user instructions.
  - The equipment can be operated in its entire intended range of movement.
  - Ensure that the load-supporting bolts can withstand the wear.
  - Ensure that the load-supporting bolts are secured safely.
- During operation:
  - Listen for unusual sounds and watch out for uneven movement. Stop the actuator system immediately if anything unusual is observed.
  - Do not sideload the actuator.
  - Do not step on or kick the actuator.
- When the equipment is not in use:
  - Switch off the mains supply or pull out the plug in order to prevent unintentional operation.
- Note:
  - When changing the cables on a LINAK actuator system, it is important that this is done carefully in order to protect the plugs and pins.
    Please ensure that the plug is in the right location and properly inserted before the cable lid is mounted.
DECLARATION OF INCORPORATION OF PARTLY COMPLETED MACHINERY

LINAK A/S
Smedevænget 8
DK - 6430 Nordborg

Herewith declares that **LINAK DESKLINE®** products as characterised by the following models and types:

| Control Boxes | CB6S |
| Linear Actuators | DB5, DB6, DB12, DB14, LA23, LA31 |
| Lifting Columns | DL1A, DL2, DL45, DL5, DL6, DL7, DL8, DL9, DL10, DL11, DL12, DL14, DL15, DL16, DL17, DL18, DL19, BASE1 |
| Desk Panels | DPA, DPB, DPH, DPF, DPT, DP, DPTCS |
| Wireless Controls | HB10, HB20, RFRL |
| Accessories | BA001, BLE2LIN, DS1, DF2, Kick & Click, SLS, SMPS001, SMPS002, SMPS006 |

Herewith declares that **LINAK HOMELINE®** products as characterised by the following models and types:

| Control Boxes | CBH Advanced, CBH Basic |
| Linear Actuators | LA10, LA18, LA27, LA29, LA31 HOMELINE, LA40 HOMELINE |
| Dual Actuators | TD3, TD4, TD5 |
| Controls | HB10 |
| Wireless Controls | HB10, HC05, HC10, HC20, HC30, HC40 |
| Accessories | BLE2LIN, DC CONNECTOR, LED Lightbox, LED Light Rail, Massage Motor, SMPS001, SMPS002, SMPS006 |

Herewith declares that **LINAK MEDLINE® & CARELINE®** products as characterised by the following models and types:

| Control Boxes | CA30, CA40, CA63, CB6, CB6P2, CB8, CB9, CB12, CB20, CBJ, CBJ-Care, CBJ-Home, CO53, CO61, CO65, CO71, OPS, PJ2, PJB4 |
| Linear Actuators | LA12, LA20, LA23, LA27, LA28, LA29, LA30, LA31 MEDLINE CARELINE, LA32, LA34, LA40 MEDLINE CARELINE, LA44 |
| Lifting Columns | BL1, LP3, LC3 |
| Controls | ACC, ACK, ACO, ACOM, ACL, ACT, DP, DPH, FS, FS3, FPF, HB30, HB70, HB80, HB100, HB190, HB200, HD80, HL70, HL80, IRO |
| Accessories | BA16, BA18, BA19, BA21, BAJ, BAIL, CCM, CH01, CH12, COBO, DJB, EBC, MJB, MJBB, SMPS19, SLS, Massage Motor, QLC12, UBL2, WET |

Herewith declares that **LINAK TECHLINE®** products as characterised by the following models and types:

| Linear Actuators | LA12, LA14, LA23, LA25, LA30, LA33, LA35, LA36, LA37 |
| Power Supply | SMPS-T160 |
| Accessories | CS16, FMB, LSD |

This partly completed machinery must not be put into service until the final machinery into which it is to be incorporated has been declared in conformity with the provisions of the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC where appropriate.

Nordborg, 2020-06-17

John Kling, B.Sc.Eng.
Certification and Regulatory Affairs
Authorized to compile the relevant technical documentation
1. System description:

Usage/type of applications:

LINAK® actuators, lifting columns and electronics have been developed for use in all places where a linear movement is required.

LINAK products can for example be used for:
- Adjustment of beds
- Patient hoists within the care and hospital sector
- Adjustment of dentist chairs/gynaecological chairs
- Etc.

The principles of a LINAK system are as follows:

Attention should be paid to the following:
- All detachable connections between components must be locked by the cable locking mechanism - when applicable.
- All cables must be mounted in such a way that they are not trapped or exposed to tension or sharp objects when the application is moved in different directions.

Recommendation
It is recommended to have options like quick release, manual lowering or similar built into the system in case of power loss or system failure or if movement of the system is critical. After service it is recommended to test the system for correct functionality before it is put back into operation.

Electrostatic discharge (ESD)
LINAK® considers ESD to be an important issue and years of experience have shown that equipment designed to meet the levels specified in standards might be insufficient to protect electronic equipment in certain environments.

1. Handling and mounting electrostatic discharge sensitive devices (ESDS devices).
- Handling of sensitive components shall only take place in an ESD Protected Area (EPA) under protected and controlled conditions.
- Wrist straps and/or conductive footwear (personal grounding) shall always be used when handling ESDS devices.
- Sensitive devices shall be protected outside the EPA by the use of ESD protective packaging.

2. Responsibility LINAK/customer.
- ESDS devices must under no circumstances, during transport, storage, handling, production or mounting in an application, be exposed to harmfull ESD.
- LINAK can only guarantee the lifetime of ESDS devices if they are handled in the same way from production at LINAK A/S until they are mounted in the manufacturer’s application. It is therefore important that the ESDS devices are not removed from the ESD protected packaging before they are physically within the EPA area at the customer premises.

Please refer to EN61340 for further information:
EN61340-5-1, Electrostatics - Protection of electronic devices from electrostatic phenomena - General requirements
EN61340-5-2, Electrostatics - Protection of electronic devices from electrostatic phenomena - User guide
General Warranty periods

These are general warranty periods. Some segments may have special warranty agreements depending on application types. Ex. TECHLINE solar applications. And some customers have Quality agreements with LINAK. These are to be handled accordantly.

**MEDLINE® and CARELINE®:**
LINAK® provides 5 years (60 months) warranty on MEDLINE and CARELINE products used in beds and medical applications. If MEDLINE® and CARELINE® products are used in other applications, they will be covered by 1½ years (18 months) warranty.

Batteries are covered by a specific product warranty of 12 months.

**HOMELINE®:**
LINAK® provides 3 years (36 months) warranty on HOMELINE actuator systems used in comfort furniture.

If these products are used in other applications, they will be covered by 1½ years (18 months) warranty.

Batteries are covered by a specific product warranty of 12 months.

**DESKLINE®:**
LINAK® provides 5 years (60 months) warranty on all DESKLNE® products produced after 01.05.2015. Products produced before 01.05.2015 will still have a 36 months warranty.

If these products are used in other applications, they will be covered by 1½ years (18 months) warranty.

Batteries are covered by a specific product warranty of 12 months.

**TECHLINE®:**
LINAK® provides 1½ years (18 months) warranty on TECHLINE products.

Batteries are covered by a specific product warranty of 12 months.

**General information:**
External products that are not manufactured by LINAK A/S: 12 months are added to the warranty period, for instance for transportation and stocking. Relabelling of these products only takes place, if the production date exceeds one year from the date of dispatch to the customer.

If there is any doubt whether returned products are covered by the warranty, they are covered by the warranty. Please use the date of the control box or actuator as reference, if possible.

Subsidiaries are allowed to offer additional warranty periods.
IP Protection degree

The products can be cleaned as described in the following according to their IP protection stated on the product label.
The IP code specifies the protection degree provided by the enclosures. For most products, only the protection against ingress of water (second characteristic numeral) is specified, ingress of solid foreign objects or dust (first characteristic numeral) is not specified and therefore replaced by the letter X in the code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IP protection</th>
<th>Cleaning instructions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPX0</td>
<td>Clean with a damp cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX1</td>
<td>Clean with a damp cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX2</td>
<td>Clean with a damp cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX3</td>
<td>Clean with a damp cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX4</td>
<td>Clean with a damp cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX5</td>
<td>Wash with a brush and water, but not water under pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX6</td>
<td>Wash with a brush and water. The water can be under pressure, but the system must not be cleaned directly with a high pressure cleaner. Max. 20 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX6 Washable according to IEC 60601-2-52</td>
<td>Clean by the use of wash tunnels according to IEC 60601-2-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPX6 Washable DURATM</td>
<td>Clean by the use of wash tunnels according to IEC 60601-2-52, extended washing cycle test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To avoid degreasing of the piston rod, the actuator should be retracted to minimum stroke and without load before washing.

⚠️ **Warning**
The systems must not be sprayed directly with a high pressure cleaner.

⚠️ **Warning**
Interconnecting cables must remain plugged in during cleaning to prevent water ingress.

⚠️ **Warning**
Cleaning with a steam cleaner is not permitted.

**IPX6 Washable**
The LINAK understanding of the word ‘washable’ is that the products conform to the following and none other:

**Reference:** The standard IEC 60601-2-52, cl. 201.11.6.6.101.
The demands for the washing process are described in the German ‘Maschinelle Dekontamination’ from the organisation AK-BWA.

**Water:** Hardness degree is no more than 5° dH and no demineralised water.

**Detergents:** LINAK recommends the following products:
- Sekumatic FDR or FRE from Ecolab
- Neodisher Dekonta from Dr. Weigert
- Thermosept NDR from Schülke or similar with a pH-value of 5 - 8 and in a concentration of 0.5 %

**Rinsing aids:** LINAK recommends the following products:
- Sekumatic FKN from Ecolab
- Neodisher BP or TN from Dr. Weigert
- Thermosept BSK from Schülke or similar with a pH-value of 5 - 8 and in a concentration of 0.2 %.

Demands to chemicals:
- They must not contain caustic solutions
- They must not change the surface structure or adhesive properties of the plastic
- Must not deteriorate grease

**Washing machine:** Only flat squirt nozzles are allowed. An approved setup could be:
Water Pressure 3 Bar, water volume 5,61 L/min, Dispersion angle 120 degree, flat squirt nozzle.

**Cable Wash**
Before the washing procedure starts!
In order to maintain the flexibility of the cables, it is important that the cable is placed in such a way that the cable’s own weight does not strain the coil during the washing process.
This can be done by placing the cable ON the bed or another form of support for the cable.
Please see the examples in the picture to the right.
Maintenance

Valid for all LINAK® products
- LINAK® products must be cleaned at regular intervals
- Inspect for malfunction, mechanical damage, wear and cracks. Worn-out parts must be replaced
- Inspection/maintenance intervals may be defined by the medical device manufacturer
- LINAK® products are closed units and require no internal maintenance
- Only type IPX6, IPX6 Washable and IPX6 Washable DURATM are waterproof
- LINAK® products must be IPX6 Washable and IPX6 Washable DURATM when cleaning in wash tunnels
- O-rings: When individual parts are replaced in a LINAK IPX6, IPX6 Washable or IPX6 Washable DURATM system, the O-rings must be replaced at the same time on all parts
  - On all products where replaceable cables or fuses have been dismounted or replaced, the O-ring must be replaced, and the O-rings and the receptacle insert must be greased with an acid-free Vaseline.

Valid for all LINAK actuators and lifting columns
- Actuators/lifting columns must be inspected at attachment points, wires, piston rod, enclosure, and plugs, and it must be checked that the actuators/lifting columns function correctly
- To ensure that the pregreased inner tube remain lubricated, the actuator must only be washed when the piston rod is fully retracted

Valid for all LINAK control boxes and hand controls
- Electronics must be inspected at attachment points, wires, enclosure, and plugs
- Inspect the connections, cables, enclosure, and plugs, and check for correct functioning
- The control box is sealed and maintenance-free

Environmental conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating, storage and transport</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>5 °C to 40 °C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative humidity</td>
<td>20% to 80% - non-condensing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric pressure</td>
<td>700 to 1060 hPa (Rated to be operated at an altitude ≤ 3000 m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Storage</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>-10 °C to +50 °C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative humidity</td>
<td>20% to 80% - non-condensing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric pressure</td>
<td>700 to 1060 hPa (Rated to be stored at an altitude ≤ 3000 m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transport</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>-10 °C to +50 °C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative humidity</td>
<td>20% to 80% - non-condensing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric pressure</td>
<td>700 to 1060 hPa (Rated to be transported at an altitude ≤ 3000 m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the actuator is assembled in the application and is exposed to push or pull during transportation, the actuator can be damaged.
Do not drop an actuator or otherwise damage the housing during disassembly or transportation.
We do not recommend to use an actuator which has been damaged.

Valid if nothing otherwise is stated under the specific products in a later section.
Insulation class

LINAK® control boxes are available in insulation class 1 and insulation class 2.

Key to symbols
The following symbols are used on the LINAK product labels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Recycle" /></td>
<td>Recycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Recognised" /></td>
<td>Recognised Component mark for Canada and the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="PSE mark" /></td>
<td>PSE mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="China" /></td>
<td>China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Pollution control mark" /></td>
<td>Pollution control mark (also indicates recyclability)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Regulatory compliance mark" /></td>
<td>Regulatory compliance mark: The Australian Safety/EMC Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Alternating current" /></td>
<td>Alternating current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Direct current" /></td>
<td>Direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Reduced ETL recognised component mark" /></td>
<td>Reduced ETL recognised component mark for Canada and the United States. X: The mark is always accompanied by a control number of 6 or 7 figures. For complete description, see ETL marking on next page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IEC 60417-5172: Class II equipment

IEC 60417-5957: Product with a thermofuse

IEC 60417-5222: For indoor use only

IEC 60417-5840: Safety isolating transformer, general

IEC 60417-5840: Patient part of type B

IEC 60417-5019: Protective earth; protective ground

IEC 60417-5002: Positioning of cell

ISO 7000-0434A: Caution, consult accompanying document

ISO 7000-1641: Operating instructions

Electronics scrap

Electronics scrap
ETL marking

Due to space limitations, the complete ETL marking demands are not represented on the marking plates.

The full ETL recognised component markings are shown here:

- C/N 120690
  Conforms to ANSI/AAMI Std. ES60601-1
  Cert. to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 60601-1

- C/N 9901916
  Conforms to ANSI/AAMI Std. ES60601-1
  Cert. to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 60601-1

- C/N 4008004
  Conforms to ANSI/AAMI Std. ES60601-1
  Cert. to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 60601-1

- C/N 4008838
  Conforms to ANSI/AAMI Std. ES60601-1
  Cert. to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 60601-1

- C/N 4008003
  Conforms to ANSI/AAMI Std. ES60601-1
  Cert. to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 60601-1

- C/N 4008623
  Conforms to ANSI/AAMI Std. ES60601-1
  Cert. to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 60601-1

- C/N 4008671
  Conforms to ANSI/AAMI Std. ES60601-1
  Cert. to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 60601-1

- C/N 4009507
  Conforms to ANSI/AAMI Std. ES60601-1
  Cert. to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 60601-1

Mounting

Actuator:

Do not use any other screws for the mounting brackets than those recommended by LINAK®. If longer screws are used, they will come into contact with the inner parts of the actuator. This will result in an irregular operation or even damage the actuator.

During mounting, the actuator must always be:

- Fixed to protect it against torque and bending. See Figure 2 on the next page.
- Fixed so that it is restrained, but free to move on its mountings. See Figure 3 on the next page.
- Fixed in brackets, which can take up the torque reaction. See Figure 3 on the next page.
- Mounted at right angles so that the right angle requirement is observed. See Figure 4 on the next page.
- Mounted with correct bolt dimension.
- Mounted with bolts and nuts made of high quality steel grade (for example 10.8). No thread on bolts inside the back fixture or the piston rod eye.
- Bolts and nuts must be protected from being able to fall out.
- Inspect the actuator for damage before mounting. A damaged actuator must not be mounted. Check for instance for damaged packaging.
- Do not use a too high torque when mounting the bolts for the back fixture or the piston rod eye.

Control boxes:

- The mounting screws on the control box must be tightened with a maximum torque of 1 Nm.
- The mounting surface to which the control box is attached should have a surface evenness better than ± 0.5 mm.
- Systems must not be installed/deinstalled while in operation.
- Control boxes with a wet alarm must be mounted as shown on figure 5 on the next page.
- Nuts and bolts must be made of steel.
- Nuts and bolts must be tightened securely.
- For control boxes with earth connection (Class 1), the nut must be tightened with a torque of 1 - 1.2 Nm.

Cables:

It is important to remove the transport plastic bag before using the cable.

Accessories:

The mounting screws on accessories must be tightened with a maximum torque of 1 Nm

- The mounting surface to which the accessory is attached should have a surface evenness of more than ± 0.5 mm
- Systems must not be installed/deinstalled while in operation
- Nuts and bolts must be made of steel
- Nuts and bolts must be tightened securely

Controls:

The mounting screws on the controls must be tightened with a maximum torque of 1 Nm

- The mounting surface to which the accessory is attached should have a surface evenness of more than ± 0.5 mm
- Systems must not be installed/deinstalled while in operation
- Nuts and bolts must be made of steel
- Nuts and bolts must be tightened securely

For further instructions regarding mounting, see the data sheet for the individual product or in chapter 5, 6 or 8 in this manual.
Figure 2

Figure 3

Figure 4

max. ± 1,5°

max. ± 1,5°

Figure 6

1) LA22

R = –
S = +

Brown  |  Black
+      |  –  Out going
−      |  +  In going
4) LA12

![Diagram of LA12](image)

BR = +
BL = -

5) LA30, LA30S, LA32 and LA34 with potentiometer

![Diagram of LA30, LA30S, LA32 and LA34 with potentiometer](image)

**Colour codes:**
- S Black
- BR Brown
- R Red
- O Orange
- GU Yellow
- G Grey
- BL Blue
- V Purple
- GR Green
- HV White

6) LA30, LA30S and LA32 with optical encoder

![Diagram of LA30, LA30S and LA32 with optical encoder](image)

GR, GU, S, R, BL, +5V DC, Optic encoder
**Figure 6**

7A-B) LA28/28S/32 with CS28/28S/32 - PC-board version A and B

**Version A**
LINAK hand control HB is connected with a telephone plug

**Version B**
LINAK hand control HB is connected with a DIN plug

---

7C) LA28/28S/32 with CS28/28S/32 - PC-board version C

**Version C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GU</th>
<th>S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>GU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GR</td>
<td>GR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL</td>
<td>BL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 24 VDC

---

8) LA28, LA28S, LA32 with reed-switch and LA34 with pulse system

---

Table 1: Connections for Version C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GU</th>
<th>S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>GU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GR</td>
<td>GR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL</td>
<td>BL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 24 VDC

---

Diagram showing the connections for Version C.
9) LSD

**Figure 6**

![Diagram of LSD](image)

LA22, LA30, LA30S

HV S R BL

+ - + -

10) LA31, LA34 with electronic pulse coder (reed-switch)

11) LA31 TECHLINE

![Diagram of LA31 TECHLINE](image)

Reed Switch

Motor

- Black
- Red
- Blue +
- Blue -
- Brown + = Runs inwards
- Brown - = Runs outwards

12) LA12 PLC

![Diagram of LA12 PLC](image)

**Open Collector PNP or Switch, Normally Open**

**PLC Output**

**PLC Input**

+24V

BROWN

BLACK

+HV

1K 1K 1K 1K 1K

1K 1K 1K 1K 1K

3K3 3K3 3K3 3K3 3K3
### Figure 6

13) Pin-connection for Mini-fit plug (valid for 13 and 14)

#### WITHOUT FEEDBACK

LA27 Mini-fit plug cable (LA27 standard; Valid for LA27 article numbers = 27xxxxxxxxxxx0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CH1-4 MiniFit:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| When a channel is operated UP (Motor connections) | 3: Brown: +  
| | 6: Yellow: - |
| End-of-stroke switches | 5: Orange: UP  
| | 4: Red: DOWN  
| | 2: Black: COMMON |
| Not Used | 1: No Connection |

(End of stroke = EOS)

LA23/LA31/LA34/BL1/BL4 Mini-fit plug cable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Without Feedback</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EOS Switch</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LA27 Mini-fit plug cable (Analog encoded without Hall)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Without Feedback</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EOS Switch</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WITH FEEDBACK

LA23/LA31/LA34/LA44/BL4 Mini-fit plug cable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>With Feedback</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LA27 Mini-fit plug cable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>With Feedback</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LA34/LA44 Mini-fit plug cable (potentiometer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Potentiometer</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BL4 Mini-fit plug cable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Reed</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Connecting the system

Do not connect the mains cable until all actuators and hand controls have been connected to the control box.

Start by connecting the hand control to the control box. The connection in the control box is marked with "HB".

Connect the different actuators to the different channels on the control box. Each channel is marked with a number (e.g. "1", "2", "3" …….).

Check that all plugs are well connected and firmly pushed into the connector. Due to the fact that LINAK® control boxes are designed for a high IP degree, a firm force can be required.

**Connect the mains cable.**

The actuators can now be operated by pressing a button on the hand control button.

Any non-detachable power supply cord with mains plug is considered to be the disconnecting device.

Charging is only allowed in dry environment, and the appliance inlet must be thoroughly dried before connecting to mains.

a) Actuators with plugs may only be connected to LINAK control boxes
b) Actuators without plugs are connected as shown in Figures 6.1 - 6.12.
Batteries

Lithium ion batteries

**Warnings**

- When using Li-Ion batteries with patient lift control boxes, loss of power might happen due to the battery deep discharge protection. This will only happen in case of continuous battery use despite warnings. In this event, there may be no warning, and the application may not be able to move when expected.
- In his risk analysis, the customer must take into consideration how to assure alternative means to make movement, for instance quick release or manual lowering.
- Do not open the battery housing as damaging the cell or circuitry may develop excessive heat.
- If product caution is not clearly visible at low light intensity, read the product label instructions symbol. A warning must be included in the application manufacturer manual for the medical device.
- The application manufacturer must test the application and ensure that intentional and unintended operations do not exceed the battery specification limits.
- Defective or damaged Li-Ion batteries are not allowed for transportation.
- For safety reasons, please adhere to the indicated charging and operation temperature.
- In case the battery is too hot, disconnect it, evacuate the room, and wait for 2 hours before taking further steps.
- Mounting instructions must be followed in order to avoid exposing batteries to water.
- Recharging of battery must take place every 6 months.
- If batteries are to be shipped by air, they shall not be charged to more than 30%.
- Disposal of the battery takes place in accordance with local regulations.

**Recommendations:**

- Do not exceed the storage temperature as it will shorten the product life and performance.
- Allow the battery to settle to room temperature before use.
- Lithium ion batteries are not intended for use in outdoor applications and indoor pool environments.
- If the battery is completely discharged, then recharge the battery before storage.
- Always use correct LINAK® charger.

**DO NOT:**

- Heat or burn the batteries.
- Short circuit the batteries.
- Expose the batteries to high impact/excessive force.
- Crush or puncture the batteries.
- Use batteries with signs of damage or corrosion.
- Charge or store the batteries near combustible material.
- Exceed IP-ratings.
- Overcharge or fully discharge the batteries.

For detailed information on specific use of batteries, please see the product information in chapter 5.

**Safety feature**

Lithium ion batteries contain several mechanisms to protect themselves from being damaged due to excessive use. In case of overheating, the device will activate a thermal protection. No power output will be available until the temperature is again within normal operating range. Overheating may occur by extensive use at high temperatures or when exceeding the duty cycle. (see product label)
**Lead acid batteries**

**Maintenance of batteries**
Prior to first use of LINAK® batteries, please make sure that they are charged at least 24 hours and if possible even longer for proper functioning and prolonging the battery lifetime.

⚠️ **Warnings**
- Please observe the following maintenance, replacement, and disposal requirements to ensure a safe and reliable operation.
- The batteries are to be replaced after 4 years at the latest. Perhaps earlier, depending on the pattern of use. Frequent and high-powered discharges reduce the battery life. For an optimum lifetime, the product must be connected to the mains voltage as often as possible. It is recommended that the batteries are to be charged for at least every 6 months - otherwise the batteries will have reduced capacity due to self-discharge. It is recommended to test the battery function at least once every year.

**Replacement of batteries**
The batteries must only be replaced by the same type of batteries or mechanical and electrical equivalent types. The batteries must be new or maintained by means of charging at least every 6 months. The batteries, which make a set, must be supplied with identical production codes.
Production code mismatch may lead to a severely reduced lifetime expectancy.
Before mounting, ensure that the battery set is correctly connected, compare with the drawing in the battery room and check that no connectors are loose.

⚠️ **Warnings**
- The battery compartment is hermetically separated from the electronics compartment. When replacing the batteries this separation must not be damaged or modified as this may allow penetration of battery gas into the electronics compartment with risk of explosion.
- When replacing batteries in waterproof products (IPX5 and IPX6), precautions must be taken that the sealing material (silicone ring or joint filler) is not damaged and that it is correctly placed in the groove. Hereafter, the screws in the cover are to be fastened with approx. 1 Nm.
  If necessary, replacement sealing is available at LINAK.

**Disposal**
Lead acid batteries must be disposed of in the same way as car batteries. Alternatively, they may be returned to LINAK.

⚠️ **Warnings**
- The battery compartment is supplied with ventilation that ensures correct and necessary airing of the battery compartment. This airing must not be blocked or covered as a positive pressure may occur with risk of explosion.
- If the product has been exposed to mechanical overload (lost on the floor, collision/squeezing in the application or a powerful stroke), the product must be sent to an authorised workshop for control of the hermetic separation between the battery and electronics compartment.
2. Information on start-up, deinstallation and operation

Before installation, deinstallation, or troubleshooting:

• Stop the actuator/lifting column.
• Switch off the power supply or pull out the mains plug and pull out the plug to the actuator/lifting column.
• Relieve the actuator/lifting column of any loads, which may be released during the work.

Before start-up:

• Make sure that the system has been installed as instructed in this User Manual.
• The individual parts (actuator/lifting column/hand controls etc.) must be connected before the control box is connected to the mains.
• Make sure that the mains voltage to be connected to the product or the system is the one stated on the label.
• The equipment can be moved freely over the whole working area of the actuator/lifting column.
• Check correct function after mounting.
• The actuator/lifting column must not be loaded in excess of the values indicated in the specifications on the product label.
• The duty cycle noted on the product label must always be observed. Otherwise there is a risk of product damage. Exceeding the duty cycle will result in a dramatic reduction of the system lifetime.
  Unless specified otherwise on the product label, the duty cycle is max. 10%, max. 2 minutes in use followed by 18 minutes not in use.
• The actuator/lifting column system may only be used in an environment corresponding to the IP rating of the system. LINAK products are marked with the actual IP rating on the label.
• If any individual parts are suspected to be damaged, do not install the parts, but return them for inspection/service.

During operation:

• Check for unusual sounds and irregular movement. Stop the actuator/lifting column immediately if anything unusual is observed.
• If the control box makes unusual noises or smells, switch off the mains voltage immediately and the external battery, if any.
• Take care that the cables are not damaged.
• Unplug the mains cable on mobile equipment before it is moved.
### Troubleshooting Actuators/Lifting columns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No motor sound or movement of piston rod</td>
<td>- The actuator is not connected to the control box</td>
<td>- Connect the actuator to the control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Blown fuse in the control box</td>
<td>- Fuse must be changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Cable damaged</td>
<td>- Send actuator for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excessive electricity consumption</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Send actuator for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor runs but spindle does not move</td>
<td>- Gear wheel or spindle damaged</td>
<td>- Send actuator for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuator cannot lift full load</td>
<td>- Clutch is worn</td>
<td>- Send actuator for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor sound but no movement of piston rod</td>
<td>- Motor is damaged</td>
<td>- Send actuator for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No signal from Reed or Hall switch</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Send actuator for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor runs and quick release does not function or is noisy</td>
<td>- Declutching arm turns less than approx. 75 °C</td>
<td>- Adjust cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piston rod will only move inwards and not outwards</td>
<td>- Safety nut has operated</td>
<td>- Send actuator for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor runs too slowly or does not give full force</td>
<td>- Insufficient power supply</td>
<td>- Increase power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power indicator does not light up</td>
<td>- Not connected to mains</td>
<td>- Connect to mains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The fuse has blown</td>
<td>- Replace fuse, if the system is prepared for external fuse replacement, or send the system for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Defective power cable</td>
<td>- On control boxes with exchangeable power cable, change the cable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Control box defective</td>
<td>- On control boxes with fixed cable, send it for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power indicator lights up, but actuator does not run</td>
<td>- Actuator plug not pushed into control box properly</td>
<td>- Push actuator plug properly into control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control box relays are clicking</td>
<td>- Actuator defective</td>
<td>- Replace actuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Defective control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Replace the control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power indicator lights up, but actuator does not run</td>
<td>- Control box defective</td>
<td>- Send control box for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No relay noise is heard from control box Not valid for CB20/CB6S OBF/CB16 OBF</td>
<td>- Hand control defective</td>
<td>- Send hand control for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control box completely dead on battery and no relay clicking</td>
<td>- Battery completely flat</td>
<td>- Charge battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuator does not run on battery, but relay clicking can be heard</td>
<td>- Battery defective</td>
<td>- Replace battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Actuator plug not properly pushed into control box</td>
<td>- Push actuator plug properly into control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Actuator defective</td>
<td>- Replace actuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Control box defective</td>
<td>- Replace control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control box okay apart from one direction on one channel</td>
<td>- Hand control defective</td>
<td>- Send hand control for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Control box defective</td>
<td>- Send control box for repair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Troubleshooting Electronics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power indicator does not light up</td>
<td>- Not connected to mains</td>
<td>- Connect to mains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The fuse has blown</td>
<td>- Replace fuse, if the system is prepared for external fuse replacement, or send the system for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Defective power cable</td>
<td>- On control boxes with exchangeable power cable, change the cable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Control box defective</td>
<td>- On control boxes with fixed cable, send it for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power indicator lights up, but actuator does not run</td>
<td>- Actuator plug not pushed into control box properly</td>
<td>- Push actuator plug properly into control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control box relays are clicking</td>
<td>- Actuator defective</td>
<td>- Replace actuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Defective control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Replace the control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power indicator lights up, but actuator does not run</td>
<td>- Control box defective</td>
<td>- Send control box for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No relay noise is heard from control box Not valid for CB20/CB6S OBF/CB16 OBF</td>
<td>- Hand control defective</td>
<td>- Send hand control for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control box completely dead on battery and no relay clicking</td>
<td>- Battery completely flat</td>
<td>- Charge battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuator does not run on battery, but relay clicking can be heard</td>
<td>- Battery defective</td>
<td>- Replace battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Actuator plug not properly pushed into control box</td>
<td>- Push actuator plug properly into control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Actuator defective</td>
<td>- Replace actuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Control box defective</td>
<td>- Replace control box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control box okay apart from one direction on one channel</td>
<td>- Hand control defective</td>
<td>- Send hand control for repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Control box defective</td>
<td>- Send control box for repair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Information on specific actuators

1. LA20 Inline (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

LA20 is a slim inline actuator created to cover a wide range of applications, where design, size and power are crucial. The combination of a high lifting capacity of 2,500 N with its robust but stylish, small form factor makes the LA20 the ideal solution for many of today's demanding applications.

Usage
- Duty cycle: Max. 10 %, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Usage temperature: +5 ºC to +45 ºC normal operating temp.
- Storage temperature: -27 ºC to +50 ºC (according to test conditions ISO 7176-9)
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 60601-1
  In compliance with ISO 7176-8
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Meters above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Cycles: The LA20 life cycle test has been performed with a stabilised power supply (10% duty cycle) on a 120 mm stroke actuator at max. load for 10,000 cycles (at ambient temperature)
- Flammability rating: UL94-V0

Warnings
- Do not sideload the actuator
- Only use the actuator within specified working limits
- When mounting the LA20 in the application ensure that the bolts can withstand the wear and they are secured safely
- Motor type G and B must only be used with their respective control box types.
- Motor type B: motor which must be used with COBO, CB1C, CB1J, CB1J, CB1H or generally in applications that are mainly battery driven or customers’ own control box.
- Motor type G: motor which must be used with C601, C071, CO41, CA30/40.
- Instruction concerning the turning of the piston rod eye: When mounting and taking into use, it is not permitted to make excessive turns of the piston rod eye. In cases where the eye is not positioned correctly, it is permitted to first screw the eye down to its bottom position, at a maximum torque of 2 Nm (1), and thereafter a maximum half turn outwards again (2).
- If an actuator with stroke length below 50 mm is used, and the electrical endstop switch fails, be aware that the distance before reaching the mechanical endstop will be prolonged. The extra distance will be 50 mm minus the actual stroke length. This means that an actuator with 20 mm stroke length will travel an additional 30 mm before reaching the mechanical endstop if the switch fails.

Recommendations
- Do not place load on the actuator housing and do prevent impact or blows or any other form of stress to the housing
- Connection bolts must be dimensioned so that they have the necessary strength and tolerance in order to obtain the minimum safety factor according to the requirements of the authorities
- Ensure that the cable lock is mounted correctly
- Ensure that the cable cannot be squeezed, pulled or subjected to any other stress
- Only use the actuator within the specifications
- Connection bolts and brackets are to be inspected in connection with service and must be replaced if there are signs of wear
- The product must always have the motor short circuited to obtain self-locking according to label value/rated value
- Ensure that the duty cycles and the usage temperatures for LA20 actuators are respected
- The LA20 is not suitable for use in outdoor applications where it can be exposed to sun and rain.
- Do not expose the actuator to pull during transport of the application

Cable mounting
A: To mount a cable
   Step 1: Place the cable in the actuator
   Step 2: Press the cable lock down into place
B: To remove/change a cable
   Step 1: Place a screwdriver in the hole in the back fixture of the actuator
   Step 2: Push to remove the cable lock and remove/change the cable
### Feedback specifications

#### E1 (Power switch) F1 (Motortype A + B)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/power)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E1 (Power switch) F2 (Dual Hall Digital) See later page (Motortype A + B)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Encoded</th>
<th>*EOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>External supply: 0V</td>
<td>2.65V-3.25V</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>2.15V-2.65V</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/power)</td>
<td>1.65V-2.15V</td>
<td>OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hall A</td>
<td>1.15V-1.65V</td>
<td>OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hall B</td>
<td>0.65V-1.15V</td>
<td>IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/power)</td>
<td>0.05V-0.65V</td>
<td>IN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E1 (Power switch) F7 (Hall Potentiometer) See later page (Motortype A + B)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Hall-A</th>
<th>*EOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>External supply: 0V</td>
<td>2.65V-3.25V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>2.15V-2.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/power)</td>
<td>1.65V-2.15V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
<td>OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Analog feedback output</td>
<td>1.15V-1.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
<td>0.65V-1.15V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
<td>IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/power)</td>
<td>0.05V-0.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>IN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E2 (Signal) F1 (Motortype G)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>EOS IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>EOS OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/power)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E3 (Encoded) F3 (Motortype G)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>External supply: 0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Analogue encoded (Hall-A+EOS* IN/OUT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/power)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E3 (Encoded) F3 (Dual Hall encoded) (Motortype G)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>External supply: 0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hall A/Analogue encoded (Hall-A+EOS* IN/OUT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hall B with Dual-Hall or N/C when testing without Dual Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/power)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Input/output specifications: dual hall positioning**

Dual Hall, Encoded (F3) is used only for LINAK A/S control boxes.

Dual Hall, Digital (F2) is used for customers’ own control boxes.

#### Dual Hall, Digital (F2) Positioning:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin configuration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>M+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>HALL A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>HALL B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>M-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>4-15V</td>
<td>Feedback circuit has to be powered 50 ms before driving, and until actuator has stopped moving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum 15mA @10kΩ and 1nF load. See diagram.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALL A/B</td>
<td>TState is minimum 5ms in all states (11,10,00,01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duty cycle Hall A 30-70%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duty cycle Hall B 30-70%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low level &lt;GND+0.5V @10kΩ and 1nF load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High level &gt;VCC-0.5V @10kΩ and 1nF load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving outwards, the Hall B signal will go high when Hall A signal is low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving inwards, the Hall A signal will go high when Hall B signal is low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>The feedback system gives 16 state shifts per spindle turn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On 100 mm stroke you will have the following number of pulses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 mm pitch =&gt; 533 shifts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 mm pitch =&gt; 400 shifts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Diagram of Hall Interface](image-url)
## Input/output specifications: dual Hall encoded

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with two hall sensors A and B and a spindle magnet. In this way you can have pulses from the actuator when it moves.</td>
<td>Only use for standard actuators, with LINAK A/S Control Boxes for OpenBus™.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pin configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Hall-A</th>
<th>*EOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td>External supply: 0 V</td>
<td>2.65V-3.25V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>2.15V-2.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>M+ (motor/power)</td>
<td>1.65V-2.15V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
<td>OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>HALL A, analogue encoded (Hann-A +EOS* IN/OUT)</td>
<td>1.15V-1.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>HALL B with dual Hall or N/C when testing without dual Hall</td>
<td>0.65V-1.15V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
<td>IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>M- (motor/power)</td>
<td>0.05V-0.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>IN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Resolution

The feedback system has an 8P magnet which gives 16 shifts in pulses per spindle turn:

- 2.5 mm pitch = 0.1563 mm per pulse
- 3.0 mm pitch = 0.1875 mm per pulse
- 4.0 mm pitch = 0.25 mm per pulse
- 5.0 mm pitch = 0.3125 mm per pulse
- 6.0 mm pitch = 0.375 mm per pulse

Pulse/pause minimum 10 milli-seconds. On 100 mm stroke you will have the following number of pulses:

- 2.5 mm pitch = 640 pulses
- 3.0 mm pitch = 533 pulses
- 4.0 mm pitch = 400 pulses
- 5.0 mm pitch = 320 pulses
- 6.0 mm pitch = 267 pulses

### Connection

6 pins micro-fit

Use cables:

- Standard 6 wires

### Combination

Only standard
**Input/output specifications: Hall potentiometer feedback**

The Hall potentiometer feedback is an option on the LA20. This is especially suitable for wheelchairs or other applications as the LINAK control boxes are not suitable of handling the signal.

- Hall potentiometer is close to be an absolute positioning system
- Hall potentiometer is a long lasting and wear-resistant positioning system
- Enables compact products to have precise positioning (potentiometer increase the product potential)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin config</td>
<td></td>
<td>Actuator connector front view:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td>External supply: V0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>M+ (motor/power)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>Hall potentiometer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>M- (motor/power)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The actuator can be equipped with an electronic circuit that gives a feedback signal when the actuator moves.

**Input voltage**

VCC = 5V – 12 V DC

Feedback circuit has to be powered 1 second before and after the motor runs and until the actuator has stopped. Cable dimension 0.32 mm² (AWG22)

**Output voltage**

0.3V – 3.0V @ Load > 100kΩ
0.3V = EOS IN
3.0V = EOS OUT

**Current consumption**

Current consumption is max 20 mA @ 12V

Also when actuator is not running

**Combinations**

The absolute positioning can be combined with potential free switches, but cannot be combined with relative positioning

---

**Motor specification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin connection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>M+/-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>M-/+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Permanent magnet DC motor, available in 12V motor type A,
24V motor type B or 24V motor type G.

EMC noise from the motor is dealt with in LINAK A/S control boxes. If using the actuator in another application, it is up to the customer to be EMC compliant.

**Input voltage**

Motor type A +/- 10%
Motor Type B +/- 10%
Motor Type G +/- 10%

**Current consumption**

Motor type A, 0-1 - 1.3A depending on load
Motor Type B, 0-1 - 1.3A depending on load
Motor Type G, 0.1 - 1.0A depending on load

See curves for typical values

**Speed regulations**

The motor can run with PWM regulation. This could be used for soft start/stop etc.
The LA23 is a small and strong push actuator (up to 2500 N). The LA23 can be used in various applications where size is important. The LA23 is e.g. ideal for adding tilt-function to a desk, so the table top can tilt or for adjustment in handicap kitchens.

Some of the benefits the LA23 offers you are:
- Compact design
- High lifting force
- Exchangeable cables

Usage:
- Duty cycle: 10 %, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Usage temperature: +5 °C - +40 °C normal operating temp.
  -30 °C - +50 °C according to test conditions: ISO 7176-9
- Storage temperature: -45 °C to +70 °C (according to ISO 7176-9)
- Compatibility: DESKLINE Control boxes.
  SLS must be ignored Up + Down in the CBD4, when configured for LA23 and in the CBD6S with old actuators.
- Approved according to EN60335-1 with CBD6S
- Flammability rate: Enclosure UL94-V0
- Cycles: The LA23 Life cycle test has been performed with a stabilised power supply (10 % duty cycle) on a 200 mm stroke actuator at max. load at 5000 cycles

Warnings
- Do not sideload the actuator.
- Only use the actuator within specified working limits.
- When mounting the LA23 in the application ensure that the bolts can withstand the wear and that they are secured safely.
- If an actuator with stroke length below 50 mm is used, and the electrical end-stop switch fails, please be aware that the distance before reaching the mechanical end-stop will be prolonged. The extra distance will be 50 mm minus actual stroke length. I.e. If an actuator with 20 mm stroke length is used and the switch fails, it will travel an additional 30 mm before reaching the mechanical end-stop.
- Instruction concerning the turning of the piston rod eye
  When mounting and taking into use, it is not permitted to make excessive turns of the piston rod eye. In cases where the eye is not positioned correctly, it is permitted to first screw the eye down to its bottom position, at a maximum torque of 2 Nm (1), and thereafter a maximum half turn outwards again (2).

Recommendations:
- Do not place load on the actuator housing and do prevent impact or blows, or any other form of stress to the housing.
- Ensure that the cable lock is mounted correctly.
- Ensure that the duty cycle and the usage temperatures for LA23 actuators is respected.
- Ensure that the cable cannot be squeezed, pulled or subjected to any other stress.
- The LA23 is not suitable for use in outdoor applications where it can be exposed to sun and rain.
  If outdoor use cannot be avoided, it is very important that the LA23 is mounted in a position where it is well shielded. It is up to the customer to provide the shielding. Furthermore, it will be good practice to ensure that the actuator is fully retracted in the "normal" position. The reason is that there will be a vacuum inside the actuator if it is extended which over time can lead to water entering the actuator.
The item numbers for ordering the Cable Lock are:
- Item number: 0231007 (light grey) for one cable lock (1 piece).
- Item number: 0231037 (black) for one cable lock (1 piece).

Below you see an instruction in how to mount and remove the cable lock from LA23.

a) Mount a cable lock:

Push down until the cable lock clicks into place.

b) Cable lock removal

Step 1: Insert e.g. a screwdriver at a 45 °C angle as illustrated.
Step 2: Turn the screwdriver to release the cable lock.
Step 3: Now the cable lock can be removed by hand.

Note: When a cable lock has been removed, it is recommended to replace it with a new.

3. LA23 (MEDLINE® CARELINE® TECHLINE®)

The LA23 is a small and strong push/pull actuator (up to 2,500 N). The LA23 can be used in various applications where size is important.

Some of the benefits the LA23 offers you are:
- Compact design
- High lifting force
- Exchangeable cables

Usage:
- Duty cycle: 10 %, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Usage temperature: +5 °C - +40 °C normal operating temp.
  -30 °C - +50 °C according to test conditions: ISO 7176-9
- Storage temperature: -45 °C to +70 °C (according to ISO 7176-9)
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA 22.2 No 60601-01
  LA23IC is not approved according to the above.
  LA23 in combination with CBD4, CBD5 & CBD6 has no approvals.
- Flammability rating: Enclosure UL94-V0
**Warnings**

- All IC (Integrated Controls) versions are not compliant for Medical use.
- Do not sideload the actuator.
- Only use the actuator within specified working limits.
- Always use steel backfixture for LA23 over 1500N and for pull loads.
- When mounting the LA23 in the application ensure that the bolts can withstand the wear and that they are secured safely.
- The B and G 24V motors must only be used with their respective control box types.
  - Motor type A: 12V
  - Motor type B: 24V motor which must be used with JUMBO; CB1/2, CB1C and CB1H or generally in applications which are mainly driven with battery
  - Motor type G: 24V motor which must be used with OpenBus™ control boxes; CB20, CB16, CB6S, CA30, CA40, CO61
- If an actuator with stroke length below 50 mm is used, and the electrical end-stop switch fails, please be aware that the distance before reaching the mechanical end-stop will be prolonged. The extra distance will be 50 mm minus actual stroke length. I.e. If an actuator with 20 mm stroke length is used and the switch fails, it will travel an additional 30 mm before reaching the mechanical end-stop. Please make sure that the application can withstand this in a safe way.
- Instruction concerning the turning of the piston rod eye. When mounting and taking into use, it is not permitted to make excessive turns of the piston rod eye. In cases where the eye is not positioned correctly, it is permitted to first screw the eye down to its bottom position, at a maximum torque of 2 Nm (1), and thereafter a maximum half turn outwards again (2).

**Recommendations**

- Do not place load on the actuator housing and do prevent impact or blows, or any other form of stress to the housing.
- Ensure that the cable lock is mounted correct.
- Ensure that the duty cycle and the usage temperatures for LA23 actuators is respected
- Ensure that the cable cannot be squeezed, pulled or subjected to any other stress.
- The LA23 is not suitable for use in outdoor applications where it can be exposed to sun and rain.
  If outdoor use cannot be avoided, it is very important that the LA23 is mounted in a position where it is well shielded. It is up to the customer to provide the shielding. Furthermore, it will be good practice to ensure that the actuator is fully retracted in the "normal" position. The reason is that there will be a vacuum inside the actuator if it is extended which over time can lead to water entering the actuator.
- The B and G 24V motors must only be used with their respective control box types.
- Not acceptable: B motor with OpenBus™ control boxes! Reason: The actuator will be too strong, it will run too fast, be noisy and only have a short lifetime. The actuator will not live up to what we promise.
- Not acceptable: G motor with 24V supply! Reason: The actuator will be too weak, this means it will only run slowly, not be able to lift as much in the cold and under low current conditions. The actuator will not live up to what we promise.

The item numbers for ordering the Cable Lock are:

- Item number: 0231007 (light grey) for one cable lock (1 piece).
- Item number: 0231037 (black) for one cable lock (1 piece).

Below you see an instruction in how to mount and remove the cable lock from LA23.

**a) Mount a cable lock:**

Push down until the cable lock clicks into place.

**b) Cable lock removal**

**Step 1:** Insert e.g. a screwdriver at a 45 °C angle as illustrated.

**Step 2:** Turn the screwdriver to release the cable lock.

**Step 3:** Now the cable lock can be removed by hand.

**Note:** When a cable lock has been removed, it is recommended to replace it with a new.
Connection diagrams:

**Standard electrical end stop - no positioning**
23XXXXXX00XXXXX

![Diagram of Standard electrical end stop - no positioning](image1)

**Standard electrical end stop and potential free end stop - no positioning**
23XXXXXX01XXXXX

![Diagram of Standard electrical end stop and potential free end stop - no positioning](image2)

**Dual Hall digital positioning**
23XXXXXX02XXXXX

![Diagram of Dual Hall digital positioning](image3)

**Dual Hall PNP positioning**
23XXXXXX03XXXXX

![Diagram of Dual Hall PNP positioning](image4)

Note: Connection colours only fit with "open-end cables.

Note: If reversed driving is wanted this has to be done by using different cables.
Hall Potentiometer feedback and potential free end stop
23XXXXXXX2XXXXXX

Hall Potentiometer feedback
23XXXXXXX1XXXXXX

Hall PWM position feedback and potential free end stop
23XXXXXXX4XXXXXX

Note: Connection colours only fit with "open-end" cables.
Hall PWM position feedback
23XXXXXX3XXXXXX

Standard Integrated Control
23XXXXXX5XXXXXX

Integrated Control with Hall Potentiometer position feedback
23XXXXXX6XXXXXX

Integrated Control with Hall PWM position feedback
23XXXXXX7XXXXXX

LA23 with integrated control is not approved according to IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1.

Note: Connection colours only fit with "open-end" cables.
## Input/Output specifications: Motor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Permanent magnet DC motor, available in 12 V or 24 V</td>
<td>EMC noise from the motor is dealt with in LINAK A/S Control boxes. If using the actuator in another application it is up to the customer to be EMC compliant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input voltage</td>
<td>12 V DC, +/- 20% 24 V DC, +/- 10%</td>
<td>Cable dimension 0.50 mm(^2) (AWG20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current consumption</td>
<td>12 V, 0.2 - 6 A depending on load</td>
<td>See curves for typical values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed regulations</td>
<td>The motor can run with PWM regulation. This could be used for soft start/stop etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>To extend actuator: Connect Brown to positive, Connect Blue to negative</td>
<td>Cables: Standard 6 wires: 0237002-xxxx Absolute positioning 8 wires: 0237001-xxxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To retract actuator: Connect Brown to negative, Connect Blue to positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Input/Output specifications: Potential free end stop signals (01, 2x and 4x in ordering example)

Potential free end stop signals provide a signal when the actuator has reached end stop. This signal can be utilized to provide confirmation that end stop is reached. (Not for LINAK control boxes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with two separate detector switches that are activated when the actuator is fully retracted (IN) or when fully extended (OUT). The detector switches are normally open.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Voltage</td>
<td>3 - 20 V DC</td>
<td>Cable dimension 0.22 mm(^2) (AWG24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Voltage</td>
<td>Same as input voltage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching capacity</td>
<td>Max.: 50 mA 20 V DC, Min.: 100 µA 3 V DC</td>
<td>Use Cables: Standard 6 wires: 0237002 - xxxx PLC/Absolute positioning 8 wires: 0237001 - xxxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Common: Red, Actuator retracted: Yellow, Actuator extended: Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combinations</td>
<td>The potential free switches can be combined with absolute feedback. But cannot be combined with &quot;PLC/option&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Input/ Output specifications: Dual Hall, digital positioning (02 in ordering example)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with two hall sensors A and B and a spindle magnet. In this way you can have pulses from the actuator when it moves.</td>
<td>Only use for standard actuators, with LINAK A/S Control Boxes for OpenBus™.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resolution</strong></td>
<td>The feedback system has an 8P magnet which gives 16 shifts in pulses per spindle turn:</td>
<td>Pulse/pause minimum 10 milli-seconds. On 100 mm stroke you will have the following number of pulses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 mm pitch = 0.1875 mm per pulse</td>
<td>3 mm pitch = 533 pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 mm pitch = 0.3125 mm per pulse</td>
<td>5 mm pitch = 320 pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 mm pitch = 0.375 mm per pulse</td>
<td>6 mm pitch = 267 pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 mm pitch = 0.5625 mm per pulse</td>
<td>9 mm pitch = 178 pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 mm pitch = 0.75 mm per pulse</td>
<td>12 mm pitch = 133 pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 mm pitch = 1.25 mm per pulse</td>
<td>20 mm pitch = 80 pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See drawing for details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tstate is minimum 5ms in all states (11.10.00.01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>6 pins mini-fit</td>
<td>Use cables:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Standard 6 wires:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0237003-xxxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combination</strong></td>
<td>Only standard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Dual Hall positioning PNP is an option on LA23. This is especially suitable for wheelchairs or TECHLINE applications as the LINAK control boxes have their own option 02 for that purpose.

- Is protected against loaddump and wrong placement of wires

### Input/Output specifications: Dual Hall positioning PNP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with two hall sensors A and B and a spindle magnet. In this way you can have pulses from the actuator when it moves.</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input voltage</td>
<td>9 - 32 V DC</td>
<td>Feedback circuit has to be powered 1 second before driving and until the actuator has stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output voltage</td>
<td>PNP source current: max. 12 mA. HIGH: Output = VCC-1.2 V (± 0.5 V) LOW: Output = 10KΩ pull down tRISE &lt; 100 us @24V LOAD: 5 m cable 1 nF//10 KΩ tFALL &lt; 100 us @24V LOAD: 5 m cable 1 nF//10 KΩ tstate &gt; 10 ms @24V LOAD: 5 m cable 1 nF//10 KΩ</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Max. 20 mA + source current.</td>
<td>Also when actuator is not running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>LOAD DUMP Wire wrong placement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>The feedback system has an 8P magnet which gives 16 shifts in pulses per spindle turn: 3 mm pitch = 0.1875 mm per pulse 6 mm pitch = 0.375 mm per pulse 9 mm pitch = 0.5625 mm per pulse 12 mm pitch = 0.75 mm per pulse 20 mm pitch = 1.25 mm per pulse See drawing for details. Tstate is minimum 5 ms in all states (11.10.00.01)</td>
<td>On 100 mm stroke you will have the following number of pulses: 3 mm pitch = 533 pulses 6 mm pitch = 267 pulses 9 mm pitch = 178 pulses 12 mm pitch = 133 pulses 20 mm pitch = 80 pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>Connection M+: Brown M-: Blue VCC: Red HALL A: Yellow HALL B: Green GND: BLACK Max. length 5 m.</td>
<td>Use cables: Standard 6 wires: 0237002-xxxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Input/Output specifications: Dual Hall encoded (04 in ordering example)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with two hall sensors A and B and a spindle magnet. In this way you can have pulses from the actuator when it moves.</td>
<td>Only use for standard actuators, with LINAK A/S Control Boxes for OpenBus™.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resolution</strong></td>
<td>The feedback system has an 8P magnet which gives 16 shifts in pulses per spindle turn: 3 mm pitch = 0.1875 mm per pulse, 5 mm pitch = 0.3125 mm per pulse, 6 mm pitch = 0.375 mm per pulse, 9 mm pitch = 0.5625 mm per pulse, 12 mm pitch = 0.75 mm per pulse, 20 mm pitch = 1.25 mm per pulse.</td>
<td>Pulse/pause minimum 10 milliseconds. On 100 mm stroke you will have the following number of pulses: 3 mm pitch = 533 pulses, 5 mm pitch = 320 pulses, 6 mm pitch = 267 pulses, 9 mm pitch = 178 pulses, 12 mm pitch = 133 pulses, 20 mm pitch = 80 pulses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>6 pins mini-fit</td>
<td>Use cables: Standard 6 wires: 0237003-xxxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combination</strong></td>
<td>Only standard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Input/Output specifications: Hall Potentiometer feedback (1x and 2x in ordering example)

The Hall Potentiometer feedback is an option on LA23. This is especially suitable for wheelchairs or TECHLINE applications as the LINAK control boxes are not capable of handling the signal.

The main advantages are:
- Hall potentiometer is close to being an absolute positioning system
- Hall potentiometer is a long lasting and wear-resistant positioning system
- Enables compact products to have precise positioning (potentiometer increases the product potential)

## Input/Output specifications: Hall Potentiometer feedback

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with an electronic circuit that gives a feedback signal when the actuator moves.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input voltage</strong></td>
<td>10 - 28 V DC Ripple down to 6 V acceptable Limit supply to 500 mA or 500 mA fuse in case of wrong polarisation.</td>
<td>Feedback circuit has to be powered 1 second before and after the motor runs and until the actuator has stopped. Cable dimension 0.5 mm² AWG20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Output voltage</strong></td>
<td>0 - 10 V +/- 0.5 V @ Load &gt; 100kΩ 0 V = Fully retracted 10 V = Fully extended</td>
<td>Can be configured between 0 - 10 V Example: 1 V = Fully retracted 9 V = Fully extended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current consumption</strong></td>
<td>Current consumption is max. 40 mA @ 12 V Also when actuator is not running.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>Supply: White Ground: Black Signal: Violet Use Cables: PLC/Absolute positioning 8 wires 0237003-xxxx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combinations</strong></td>
<td>The absolute positioning can be combined with potential free switches. But cannot be combined with relative positioning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Input/Output specifications: IC (Integrated Control) option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td>Same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power supply</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Input Voltage (VIN)   | 12 V DC, ± 20 %.
24 V DC, ± 10 %.
Not available with 24 / 33 V (motor type G) | Cable dimension 0.5 mm² AWG20 |
| Current consumption @ 25°C | 12 V, 0.4 - 6 A depending on load
24 V, 0.2 - 3 A depending on load | Recommended fuse:
12 V version = 6AT
24 V version = 3AT |
| Standby              | < 500 mW                                           |                                              |
| **Inputs signal**     |                                                    |                                              |
| Outwards direction   | > 67 % of VIN = on
< 33 % of VIN = off | < 3 KΩ impedance = on
> 30 KΩ impedance = off |
| Inwards direction    | > 67 % of VIN = on
< 33 % of VIN = off | < 3 KΩ impedance = on
> 30 KΩ impedance = off |
| **Output signals**    |                                                    |                                              |
| Signal GND            | Used to minimize noise on the signal wires.
Must be isolated from GROUND |                                              |
| Actuator fully retracted (IN) | OUT voltage when active = VINSOURCE
current max. 100 mA
Voltage min = VIN - 0.5 V |                                              |
| Actuator fully retracted (OUT) | OUT voltage when active = VINSOURCE
current max. 100 mA
Voltage min =VIN - 0.5 V |                                              |
| FEEDBACK PWM Output   | Frequency: 75 Hz ± 5 Hz
Accuracy: ± 2 %
Resolution: pitch divided 16
PNP source current: max. 12 mA.
PWM_HIGH: VCC ± 1 V
PWM_LOW: 0.5 V ± 0.5 V | tRISE < 30 us
@ LOAD: 5 m cable 10 KΩ
tFALL < 30 us
@ LOAD: 5 m cable 10 KΩ |
| Hall Potentiometer feedback | 0 - 10 V +/- 0.5 V @ Load > 100 kΩ
Resolution: pitch divided 16
0 V = Fully retracted
10 V = Fully extended
Output impedance = 270 Ω | Can be configured between 0 - 10 V
Example:
1 V = Fully retracted
9 V = Fully extended |
| FEEDBACK Single Hall  | 16 pulses each revolution
PNP source current: max. 12 mA.
PWM_HIGH: VCC ± 1 V
PWM_LOW: 0.5 V ± 0.5 V | Use cables:
Standard 8 wires:
0237001-xxxx |
| **Cable**             |                                                    |                                              |
| Connection            | VCC: Brown
GROUND: Blue
INWARDS: Black
OUTWARDS: Red
IN: Yellow
OUT: Green
Feedback: Purple
Signal GND: White
Max. length 5 m. |                                              |
The Hall PWM positioning feedback is an option on LA23. This is especially suitable for wheelchairs or TECHLINE applications as the LINAK control boxes are not capable of handling the signal.

The main advantages are:
- Hall potentiometer is close to being an absolute positioning system
- Hall potentiometer is a long lasting and wear-resistant positioning system
- PWM is more immune to noise than Hall Potentiometer feedback
- Enables compact products to have precise positioning (potentiometer increases the product potential).

### Input / Output specifications: Hall PWM positioning feedback

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with an electronic circuit that gives a PWM position feedback.</td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Voltage</td>
<td>10 - 28 V DC&lt;br&gt;Ripple down to 6 V acceptable&lt;br&gt;Limit supply to 500 mA or 500 mA fuse in case of wrong polarization</td>
<td>Feedback circuit has to be powered 1 second before motor runs and until the actuator has stopped. Cable dimension 0.5 mm² AWG20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWM Output</td>
<td>Frequency: 75 Hz ± 5 Hz&lt;br&gt;Accuracy: ± 2%&lt;br&gt;Resolution: pitch divided 16&lt;br&gt;PNP source current: max. 12 mA.&lt;br&gt;PWM_HIGH: 10 V ± 1 V&lt;br&gt;PWM_LOW: 0.5 V ± 0.5 V&lt;br&gt;tRISE &lt; 30 us&lt;br&gt;@ LOAD: 5 m cable 1 nF/10 KΩ&lt;br&gt;tFALL &lt; 30 us&lt;br&gt;@ LOAD: 5 m cable 1 nF/10 KΩ</td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Current consumption is max. 40 mA @12 V&lt;br&gt;Also when actuator is not running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>Connection&lt;br&gt;VCC: White&lt;br&gt;PWM: Violet&lt;br&gt;GND: BLACK&lt;br&gt;Max. length 5m.</td>
<td>Use cables:&lt;br&gt;Standard 8 wires:&lt;br&gt;0237001-xxxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combinations</td>
<td>The absolute positioning can be combined with potential free switches. But cannot be combined with relative positioning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The LA23 is a small and strong push/pull actuator (up to 2500N). LA23 can be used in various applications where size is important. The actuator does have built-in electrical limit switches and guided nut.

**Usage:**
- Duty cycle: 10 %, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Usage temperature: -30 °C to +55 °C (according to ISO 7176-9)
- Storage temperature: -45 °C to +70 °C (according to ISO 7176-9)
- Fire category: Enclosure UL94-V0

**Warnings**
- All LA23 IC (Integrated Controls) versions are not compliant for Medical use.
- Do not sideload the actuator.
- Only use the actuator within specified working limits.
- Always use steel backfixture for LA23 over 1500 N and for pull loads.
- When mounting the LA23 in the application ensure that the bolts can withstand the wear and that they are secured safely.
- Motor type A: 12 V motor
  Motor type B: 24 V motor.
  If an actuator with stroke length below 50 mm is used, and the electrical end-stop switch fails, please be aware that the distance before reaching the mechanical end-stop will be prolonged. The extra distance will be 50 mm minus actual stroke length. I.e. if an actuator with 20 mm stroke length is used and the switch fails, it will travel an additional 30 mm before reaching the mechanical end-stop.
- Instruction concerning the turning of the piston rod eye. When mounting and taking into use, it is not permitted to make excessive turns of the piston rod eye. In cases where the eye is not positioned correctly, it is permitted to first screw the eye down to its bottom position, at a maximum torque of 2 Nm (1), and thereafter a maximum half turn outwards again (2).

**Recommendations**
- Do not place load on the actuator housing and do prevent impact or blows, or any other form of stress to the housing.
- Ensure that the cable lock is mounted correctly.
- Ensure that the duty cycle and the usage temperatures for LA23 actuators is respected.
- Ensure that the cable cannot be squeezed, pulled or subjected to any other stress.

The item numbers for ordering the Cable Lock are:
- Item number: 0231007 (light grey) for one cable lock (1 piece).
- Item number: 0231037 (black) for one cable lock (1 piece).

Below you see an instruction in how to mount and remove the cable lock from LA23.

**a) Mount a cable lock:**

Push down until the cable lock clicks into place.

**b) Cable lock removal**

Step 1: Insert e.g. a screwdriver at a 45 °C angle as illustrated.

Step 2: Turn the screwdriver to release the cable lock.

Step 3: Now the cable lock can be removed by hand.

**Note:** When a cable lock has been removed, it is recommended to replace it with a new.
Connection diagrams:

**Standard electrical end stop - no positioning**
23XXXXXX00XXXXX

![6 poles connector](image)

**Standard electrical end stop and potential free end stop - no positioning**
23XXXXXX01XXXXX

![6 poles connector](image)

**Dual Hall digital positioning**
23XXXXXX02XXXXX

**Dual Hall PNP positioning**
23XXXXXX03XXXXX

![6 poles connector](image)

Note: Connection colours only fit with "open-end" cables.

Note: If reversed driving is wanted this has to be done by using different cables.
Hall Potentiometer feedback and potential free end stop

```
23XXXXXX2XXXXXX
```

```
Hall Potentiometer feedback
23XXXXXX1XXXXXX
```

```
Hall PWM position feedback and potential free end stop
23XXXXXX4XXXXXX
```

```
Note: Connection colours only fit with "open-end" cables.
```

Note: Connection colours only fit with "open-end" cables.
The LA27 actuator is a powerful actuator designed for a variety of medical applications. It is developed for both push and pull applications and has a very robust construction because of the ultrasonic welded plastic housing.

Usage:
- Duty cycle: 2/18; 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Ambient temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C (the actuator must also be at this temp.)
- LA27 is approved according to IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES 60601-1 and CAN/CSA C-22.2 No. 60601-1
- With connection to a static voltage power supply of 33V the lifetime could be reduced to 5000 cycles (at a constant load of 6000 N).

NOTE: Re. LA27 with 6,000 N specification (274x3xxx1xxx0xZ; Z = A or B with worm shaft*) for OpenBus™.
This combination reduces the self-lock ability because of lower friction from the worm shaft which has a rolled axle. This worm shaft is however needed because of the OpenBus™ output power.

The self-lock ability may be reduced in cases where the load curve is 6,000 N in both minimum and maximum stroke length.

*) Z as type "0" does not use the rolled worm shaft. However, type "0" is NOT compatible with the transformer used for OpenBus™ CBs.

Recommendations
- LA27 is not meant to have CB6S OBF mounted on the actuator. The CB6S OBF must be mounted separately using a bracket.
- LA27 must have a minimum installation dimension of 320 mm if control box CB6 is to be mounted on the actuator.
- The cable for the LA27 is not part of the actuator therefore it must be ordered separately.
- Piston rod eye: The distance from the centre of the eye, to the end of the actuator.
- Change between push and pull not allowed
- Inspect actuator once a year, for wear and jarring sound.
- We recommend using a safety nut in medical applications
- Do not expose actuators without all cables fitted to water/cleaning.
- No thread on bolt inside back fixture.

Note: For CB6, the current will be cut off when the total current on all channels reaches approx. 5.1 to 5.4 Amp. This means that when two LA27s, running simultaneously, are connected to a CB6, they will not be able to lift the max. load mentioned under technical specifications.

Ratchet Spline:

Mounting of the release cable:
Application requirements:

To avoid damage to the LA27 with QR, it is necessary for certain parameters to be specified in the application.

You should therefore be aware of the following facts when supplying an LA27QR to a customer.

Constant pressure on the actuator:

- The QR concept is such that the actuator can pull with max. 100 N. Therefore there must always be a load on the actuator when it is run inwards to ensure correct operation.
- When the QR is activated there must be a minimum load on the actuator in order to ensure that the actuator runs inwards. This load depends on the spindle pitch: 5 mm must have 750 N load. 6 mm must have 500 N load.

Mechanical stop in the application:

- When the QR is activated the actuator will run inwards, until it blocks. Depending on the specification, the actuator will run inwards until either the spindle nut runs against the sliding bearing or when the end plug of the inner tube runs against the spindle.
- The solution is not constructed to absorb the impact that can occur when the QR is activated and the actuator is driving into endstop with a heavy load.
- Therefore there must be a mechanical stop built into the application to stop the movement 5mm before the actuator runs into endstop and blocks.

Activation of QR function:

- If the QR is activated at the same time as the actuator is running, then in order for the QR parts to get into position, it may be necessary first to run the actuator in an inward direction using the handset until the QR parts are in place.

Use of the QR function:

- LA27 with QR is designed to be used as part of the back rest function on a bed. When a situation occurs where the patient in the bed has to lie down as quickly as possible, the QR function is activated and the back rest can be lowered, when the actuator is no longer in motion the QR handle is released.

Locking plate must be mounted:

- To ensure that the Bowden cables are fixed correctly the locking plate must be mounted.

Quick Release cable dimensions:

Mounting bracket instructions:

To avoid damage to the actuator when the actuator is in the “rest” position there should be no load / tension on the actuator.

- The release cable has to be provided by the customer.
- The force required to operate the Quick Release is approx. 1 - 28 kg., depending on the actuator load.
- When operating the Quick Release function, the Quick Release must be activated all the way down and not stopped halfway!
- The Quick Release can only be ordered with 5 and 6 mm pitch.
6. LA28 (MEDLINE® CARELINE® HOMELINE®)

The LA28 is primarily a system actuator. The actuator is very quiet and powerful designed for use in the furniture, rehabilitation, and hospital bed line of businesses.

The actuator is also ideal for use in agricultural machinery and for a wide range of industrial applications.

Reed-switch:
Reed-switch gives a number of pulses for each rotation of the motor. These pulses are used to calculate the piston rod’s position as well as to control several actuators running in parallel.

Your nearest LINAK dealer can inform the number of pulses per stroke length.

Regarding Reed-switch connection, Figure 6.8 (LA28R)

Built-in end-stop circuit (CS28/CS28S)
In the LA28 actuator, with built-in CS28 A-, B- or C-PCB, the actuator is switched off at the end position or when overloaded.

LA28 actuator with:
- The CS28 A is standard IPX1 and is connected to a HB41 hand control with a telephone plug.
- The CS28 B is standard IPX5 and is connected to a HB41 hand control with a DIN plug. CS32 B is also available in IPX6.
- The CS28 C is standard IPX1 and is connected to an external contact or control. See figure 6.7.

Mechanical spline:
The splines function so that the actuator can only push, not pull. During pull in the actuator, the inner tube is lifted off the thread bush, and the actuator can therefore never pull a load, only push.

Functional test of mechanical splines:
When the piston rod is at the innermost position, it must be possible to pull it out manually to its full travel length and to press it in again without much resistance and without using the motor. If this is not possible, contact your nearest LINAK dealer.

Warning
Do only use the actuator within specified working limits.

Usage:
- Duty cycle: Max. 10 % or max. 2 min. continuous use followed by 18 min. not in use.
- Ambient temperatures: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK.
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1 and CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

Recommendations
- LINAK control boxes are designed so that they will short-circuit the motor terminals of the actuator(s), when the actuator(s) are not running. This solution gives the actuator(s) a higher self-locking ability. If the actuator(s) are not connected to a LINAK control box, the terminals of the motor must be short-circuited to enable self-locking of the actuator.
- The maximum load in pull is 2000 N.
- Min. stroke length for the LA28 with splines is 80 mm
- The current supply to LINAK actuators must be cut off in case of overload and when the actuators reach end position.
- Ambient operating temperature is 22 °C.
- LA28 Compact cannot be used in pull applications, unless fitted with an aluminium back fixture.

Further information:
Noise level:
- LA28: dB(A) 45; measuring method DS/EN ISO 3743-1, actuator not loaded
- LA28S: dB(A) 54; measuring method DS/EN ISO 3743-1, actuator not loaded

Material:
- The piston rod eyes are “crimped” in place and cannot be unscrewed.

“Crimped” piston rod eye
Piston rod without eye (are not tested)
The LA28 Compact is a small and powerful actuator designed for use in system solutions for healthcare equipment or industrial applications. Ideal applications are for example wheelchairs, treatment chairs, patient lifts or beds.

Usage:
- Duty cycle: Max 10% or max. 2 min. continuous use followed by 18 min. not in use.
- Ambient temperatures: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK.
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1 and CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

Recommendations
- LINAK control boxes are designed so that they will short-circuit the motor terminals of the actuator(s), when the actuator(s) are not running. This solution gives the actuator(s) a higher self-locking ability. If the actuator(s) are not connected to a LINAK control box, the terminals of the motor must be short-circuited to enable selflocking of the actuator.
- Min. stroke length for LA28 with splines is 80 mm
- The current supply to LINAK actuators must be cut off in case of overload and when the actuators reach end position.
- Ambient operating temperature is 22 °C.
- LA28 Compact cannot be used in pull applications, unless fitted with an aluminium back fixture.

Further information:
Noise level:
- LA28: dB(A) 45; measuring method DS/EN ISO 3743-1, actuator not loaded
- LA28S: dB(A) 54; measuring method DS/EN ISO 3743-1, actuator not loaded

Material:
- The piston rod eyes are “crimped” in place and cannot be screwed loose.
**Recommendations**

- The LA29 actuator must not be used in applications where the actuator is exposed to torque moment, as this will damage the actuator.
- Do not use any other screws for the mounting brackets than those recommended by LINAK. If longer screws are used they will come into contact with the inner parts of the actuator. This will result in an irregular operation or even damage the actuator.

**Warning**

- If an LA29 is used in an application with repeated dynamic push/pull, it is necessary to contact LINAK A/S in order to make a correct specification of the actuator.
  Repeated push/pull movements cause extra strain on the actuator and can give safety considerations, the consequence being possible actuator damage.
- Do not sideload the actuator.
- Inspect the actuator at least once a year for war and jarring sound.

**Mounting instructions:**
### Hall feedback

Dual Hall, encoded is used only for LINAK A/S control boxes.
Dual Hall, digital is used for non-LINAK A/S control boxes.
Feedback specification: dual Hall, digital positioning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin configuration</td>
<td></td>
<td>Connector front view:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>M+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>HALL A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>HALL B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>M-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>4-15V</td>
<td>Feedback circuit has to be powered 50ms before driving, and until actuator has stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Maximum 15 mA @10kΩ and 1nF load. See diagram.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall A/B</td>
<td>tstate is minimum 5 ms in all states (11,10,00,01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duty cycle Hall A 30-70%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duty cycle Hall B 30-70%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low level &lt;GND+0.5V @10kΩ and 1nF load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High level &gt;VCC-0.5V @10kΩ and 1nF load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving out, the Hall B signal will go high when Hall A signal is low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving in, the Hall A signal will go high when Hall B signal is low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>The feedback system gives 12 state shifts per spindle turn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 mm pitch =&gt; 0.25 mm per shift</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 mm pitch =&gt; 0.3333 mm per shift</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On 100 mm stroke you will have the following number of pulses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 mm pitch =&gt; 400 shifts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 mm pitch =&gt; 300 shifts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The LA30 is a powerful actuator yet small enough to fit most applications. The actuator can be supplied with options such as built-in potentiometer for servo operation or an extra powerful motor for increased speed and strength (S-motor).

In addition to industrial and agricultural applications, the actuator is also ideal for positioning satellite dishes.

**Usage:**
- Duty cycle: 10%, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Ambient temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -40 °C to +70 °C
- Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK.
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1 and CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

**Recommendations**
LINAK control boxes are designed so that they will short-circuit the motor terminals (poles) of the actuator(s), when the actuator(s) are not running. This solution gives the actuator(s) a higher self-locking ability. If the actuator(s) are not connected to a LINAK control box the terminals of the motor must be short-circuited to achieve the self-locking ability of the actuator.

**Improved self-locking ability**

The H-bridge ensures that the motor is shorted when the relays are inactive. This is necessary to improve the self-locking of the actuator.

When using the LA30 with stereo jack plug be aware of the reversed direction of travel as standard.

The current supply to LINAK actuators must be cut off in case of overload when the actuators reach end position.

**Various other information:**
Noise levels:
LA30: dB(A) 50; LA30S: dB (A) 55; LA30L: dB(A) 48.
Measuring method DS/EN ISO 3743-1, actuator not loaded.

**LA30 Actuator with potentiometer**

**LA30 Actuator with reed (only possible with 24V L-motor)**

Please note that the voltage level og feedback signal depends on the actuator load.
The LA31 is a compact, quiet and powerful actuator designed for a variety of applications in the MEDLINE® & CARELINE® segment, such as hospital beds, couches and nursing home beds.

The standard LA31 actuator features known parts such as piston rod eye with slot, and comes in different variations with e.g. fast motor, hall positioning and emergency lowering. The LA31 actuator has exchangeable cables and is ideal in combination with OpenBus™ control boxes.

The LA31 actuator has an ingress protection of IPX6 and is available in version with up to 6000N in push and 4000N in pull.

**Usage**

- Duty cycle: Max 10 % or 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Cycles: The LA31 life cycle test has been performed with a stabilised power supply (10 % duty cycle) on a 200 mm stroke actuator at max. load for 10,000 cycles (at ambient temperature)
- Ambient temperature: + 5 °C to + 40 °C
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1 and CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

**Recommendations**

- The release cable has to be provided by the customer.
- The design of the release cable has to be as specified.
- It is important to observe the max. active (the moving part of the cable) cable length of 12 mm. Do not pull more than this length otherwise the QR will be damaged!
- The force required to operate the Quick Release is approx. 5 kg.
- When more than the recommended 5 kg force is used to activate the QR, more friction will be created in the internal actuator/QR mechanism. This means that a greater load will be required to ensure successful operation.
- The QR cover is supplied attached to the actuator but not mounted.
- LA31 with external quick release, types I, K, L, and M can maximum pull 200 N.
- The necessary release force on an actuator with 5 mm pitch is 75 kg for 6 mm pitch = 50 kg.
- It is not possible to combine splines with the external quick release.
- LA31 with quick release is always with brake (push).
- The flexible back fixtures (05 or 06) must be standard when the LA31 is equipped with quick release.
- LA31 with brake. An LA31 brake in a push application brakes actively when the actuator moves in an inward direction. The same applies to an actuator mounted with a brake in a pull direction. It brakes in an outward direction. Under this condition the standard motor uses up to 4 Amp. and the fast motor uses up to 6 Amp. (Measured after 5 cycles at normal room temperature).

Therefore if the LA31 with brake is used together with a CB7 it is important that the current cut-off limit of the control box is higher than the used Amp. i.e. not lower than 4 Amp.

LA31 with brake cannot be combined with CB9/CB7 with emergency lowering. For all LA31 actuators with brake self-locking ability up to max. load it is only possible in one direction: push or pull.

- The LA31 actuator must not be exposed to more than 4000 N in pull. In applications where misalignments may occur the normal back fixture can take max. 1500 N in pull whereas the flexible back fixture can take up to 4000 N in pull.
- The actuator must be mounted at right angles (90 °C) to it is fixing/load (max. 1.5 °C deviation)

**Correct mounting:**

When using LA31 with reed feedback in combination with the following control boxes: CB8, CB12, CB14 and JUMBO control boxes, please use the cable type 10A31-X5XXXX-XXXX-X to avoid control box damage.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin configuration</td>
<td></td>
<td>Connector front view:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>M+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>HALL A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>HALL B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>M-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>4-15V</td>
<td>Feedback circuit has to be powered 50ms before driving, and until actuator has stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum 15 mA @10kΩ and 1nF load. See diagram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall A/B</td>
<td></td>
<td>tstate is minimum 5 ms in all states (11,10,00,01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Duty cycle Hall A 30-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Duty cycle Hall B 30-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low level &lt;GND+0.5V @10kΩ and 1nF load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>High level &gt;VCC-0.5V @10kΩ and 1nF load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Driving out, the Hall B signal will go high when Hall A signal is low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Driving in, the Hall A signal will go high when Hall B signal is low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
<td>The feedback system gives 12 state shifts per spindle turn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On 100 mm stroke you will have the following number of pulses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 mm pitch =&gt; 0.25 mm per shift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 mm pitch =&gt; 0.3333 mm per shift</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hall potentiometer
Input/output specifications: absolute positioning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with an electronic circuit that gives an analog feedback signal when the actuator moves.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input voltage</td>
<td>VCC = 12 - 25 VDC</td>
<td>Feedback circuit to be powered 1 second before motor runs, and until 1 second after the motor has stopped. Cable dimension: 2 x AWG18 and 4 x AWG26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output voltage</td>
<td>POT OUT</td>
<td>+/− 0.5V @ Load &gt; 100KΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current consumption</td>
<td>Current consumption is max. 40 mA.</td>
<td>Also when actuator is not running</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection diagram:

![Connection diagram](image)

Cable connections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mini-Fit Connector</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td>N / A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>M +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>POT-OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>GND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>M -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- LA31 with internal quick release types A and B is not designed for use in pull.
- The necessary release force on an actuator with 5mm pitch is 75 kg for 6 mm pitch = 50 kg.
- LA31 with quick release is always with brake (push).
- The flexible back fixtures (05 or 06) must be standard when the LA31 is equipped with quick release.
- When operating the QR function of QR types A and B, the QR must be activated all the way down. Otherwise the QR will no longer function.

Mounting of the release cable:

Fig 1. Removal of QR cover.

Fig. 2. QR cover removed.

Fig. 3. Replacement of QR cover.

Use only light pressure near the snap-on flanges to lift the cover.

Here the cover is removed and the cable mounting can be seen.

Use only a small amount of pressure to replace the QR cover.

Max. angle of movement:

Note: To ensure operation the Quick Release must be rotated 45 °C (max.) due to tolerance/load variation. Some units may operate before 45 °C is reached.

To avoid damaging the QR, it should not go above 45 °C.
Warning

- If an LA31 is used in an application where there are repeated dynamic (push/pull) movements in the area 2000 - 4000 N, then it is necessary to contact LINAK A/S in order to make a correct specification of the actuator. Repeated push/pull movements cause extra strain to the actuator and can give safety considerations, the consequence being possible damage to the actuator.
- The LA31 actuator must not be exposed to more than 4000 N in pull. In applications where misalignments may occur, the normal back fixture can take max. 1500 N in pull, whereas the flexible back fixture can take up to 4000 N in pull.
- The actuator must not be used in pull applications when the Quick Release is activated, as the risk of personal injury can arise.
- Bowden cable must click twice, in order to be locket sufficiently.
- Do not sideload the actuator.
- Inspect the actuator minimum once a year for wear and jarring sound.
- If a LA31 is used in an application where there are repeated dynamic (push/pull) movements in the area 2000 - 4000 N, then it is necessary to contact LINAK A/S in order to make a correct specification of the actuator. Repeated push/pull movements cause extra strain to the actuator and can give safety consideration, the consequence being possible damage to the actuator.

LA31 actuators for patient hoists are marked with a label to ensure the user is aware that it is not permitted to handle the patient hoist by pulling the actuator or otherwise expose it to side forces.

LA31 with mechanical end stop - a first failure safe option:
In many applications our customers have approvals according to EN 60601-1. The typical applications can be beds, massage couches etc.
In the norm, EN 60601-1, it is mentioned that the application must be first failure safe. The manufacturer is responsible for making a risk analysis in order to check this. If a risk is identified it is the manufacturer of the application who makes sure that the risk is eliminated. Normally the result of this risk analysis will state that the end stop switch in the LA31 would be questioned: Is this switch first failure safe?
The answer to this will be: No, a switch cannot be first failure safe. - In practical life we have discovered only very few defect switches.
Ask the customer: - What was the result of your risk analysis when you achieved the EN 60601-1 approval on your application?
There are several ways that an application can be made first failure safe:
- Use a mechanical stop in the application
- Use of a mechanical end stop in LA31 - is a possible option.
- Use an SLS (safety limit switch) in connection with the actuator.
- As a special solution we can offer LA31 with mechanical end stop with the same installation dimension as a standard LA31.
Contact LINAK A/S for further information if you need this solution.

Warnings
To avoid damage to the actuator
When the application is in the "rest" position there should be no load/tension on the actuator.
If electrical end stop fails to function the actuator will continue to retract or extend until mechanical end stop is reached.
The application of the customer must be able to obtain or withstand an actuator with failing electrical end stop.
Minimum length of actuator reaching mechanical end stop: nominal BID - 7 mm.
Maximum length of actuator reaching mechanical end stop: nominal BID + nominal SL + increase + 7 mm.

LA31 with manual lowering
The purpose of the ML (Manual Lowering) is in case of a power failure, to be able to mechanically lower a patient by turning the ML part in the clockwise direction until the actuator is fully lowered.

Recommendations:
- An addition of 35 mm to installation dimension compared to standard (with spline)
- Only for push applications
- Use spline actuators
- Cannot be retro fitted
The LA32 actuator is a powerful actuator that can be supplied with a ball screw spindle to give outstanding performance. The ideal choice for a wide range of applications including adjustment of hospital beds.

The LA32 actuator has many special options including a safety nut, splines, quick release (F) and an optional protection up to IPX6 standard.

**Reed-switch:**

The Reed-switch gives a number of pulses for each rotation of the motor. These pulses are used to calculate the piston rod’s position as well as to control several actuators running in parallel.

Your nearest LINAK dealer can inform the number of pulses per stroke length.

Regarding Reed-switch connection, see Figure 6.10.

**Usage:**
- Duty cycle: Max. 10 % or 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 min. not in use
- Ambient temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK

**Recommendations**
- The piston rod eyes are “crimped” in place and cannot be screwed loose.
- Piston rods without eyes are not tested
- LA32 with quick release and free wheeling function must not be sold to new products

**Maximum load in pull = 2000 N**

**LA32 actuators for patient hoists are marked with a label to ensure the user is aware that it is not permitted to handle the patient hoist by pulling the actuator or otherwise expose it to side forces.**

**Free wheeling of piston rod**

All LA32 actuators with freewheeling as well as with quick release have the designation W on the label.

**The function causes the following:**
- The piston rod can be pulled out with a thrust of approx. 300 N and it remains in the new position without declutching.
- The actuator cannot pull, but only push.

**Functional test:**

It must be possible to pull the piston rod out with a thrust of approx. 300 N and it must remain in the new position without releasing. If this is not possible, contact your nearest LINAK dealer.

**Built-in end-stop circuit (CS32)**

In the LA32 actuators, with built-in CS32 A-, B- or C-PCB, the actuator is switched off at the end position or when overloaded.

**LA32 actuator with:**
- The CS32 A is standard IPX1 and is connected to a HB41 hand control with a telephone plug.
- The CS32 B is standard IPX5 and is connected to a HB41 hand control with a DIN plug. CS32 B is also available in IPX6.
- The CS32 C is standard IPX1 and is connected to an external contact or control. See Figure 6.7.
**LA32 Actuator with potentiometer**

![Diagram of LA32 Actuator with potentiometer]

**LA32 Actuator with reed (only possible with 24V L-motor)**

![Diagram of LA32 Actuator with reed]

**Mechanical spline:**
The splines function so that the actuator can only push, not pull. During pull in the actuator, the inner tube is lifted off the thread bush, and the actuator can therefore never pull a load, only push. See figure 8.

**Functional test of mechanical splines:**
When the piston rod is at the innermost position, it must be possible to pull it out manually to its full travel length and to press it in again without much resistance and without using the motor. If this is not possible, contact your nearest LINAK dealer.

**Electrical splines:**
In the rear fixture on the actuator, a microswitch is fitted, which turns off the motor, if the actuator is exposed to pull forces.

**Functional test of electrical splines**
When the actuator is correctly fixed/mounted, the inward movement of the piston must stop, when the actuator is pulled or the movement is blocked, so that the back fixture is not put under undue stress/tension. For mounting, see Figure 7.

**Quick release**
When the quick release arm, see Figure 9, is turned counter clockwise approx. 75° and fixed here, the piston rod is released and can now be pressed in to its innermost position or pulled out to its outermost position. When the quick release arm is released, the arm turns back and the actuator functions normally again. The cable must not be tight.

**Warning**
- If the actuator does not work as described above, the risk of injury due to squeezing can arise. Therefore, the actuator must immediately be sent for service at the nearest, authorised LINAK workshop.
- The actuator must not be used in pull applications when the quick release is activated, as the risk of personal injury can arise.
- Do only use the actuator within specified working limits.

Please note that the voltage level of feedback signal depends on the actuator load.
Options:
- Mechanical spline: When using the actuator in a vertical position, the force needed to activate the mechanical spline is maximum 60 N + the weight of the application. To reengage the spline function, a force of maximum 60N is needed. Same installation dim. as standard actuator.
- A modified Bowden cable holder is available (as a special article), with better cable alignment and improved guidance of the cables.
- Electric spline: When using the actuator in a vertical position, the force needed to activate the electric spline is maximum 100 N + the weight of the application. To reengage the spline function, a force of maximum 100 N is needed.

Usage:
- Duty cycle: 2/18 – 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Ambient temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK

Reed-switch:
The Reed-switch gives a number of pulses for each rotation of the motor. These pulses are used to calculate the piston rod’s position as well as to control several actuators running in parallel.
Your nearest LINAK dealer can inform the number of pulses per stroke length.
Regarding Reed-switch connection, see Figure 6.10.

Recommendations
- Power supply without current cut-off can cause serious damage to the actuator if mechanical stop is encountered or the actuator movement is blocked in another way.
- LINAK control boxes are designed so that they will short-circuit the motor terminals (poles) of the actuator(s) when the actuator(s) are not running. This solution gives the actuator(s) a higher self-locking ability. If the actuator(s) are not connected to a LINAK control box the terminals of the motor must be short-circuited to achieve the self-locking ability of the actuator.

Warning
An LA34 actuator is not designed for repeated dynamic push-to-pull movements. This cause extra strain to the actuator and can give safety considerations, the consequence being possible damage to the actuator. Therefore, if repeated dynamic push-to-pull movements are essential for the application, perform tests to validate the performance and use a steel piston rod eye (contact LINAK A/S).

LA34 actuators for patient hoists are marked with a label to ensure the user is aware that it is not permitted to handle the patient hoist by pulling the actuator or otherwise expose it to side forces.
Tests show that uneven running can occur when retracting the LA34 composite actuator with a low load below 500N. This has no impact on the safety of the actuator and is caused by internal frictions.

If the LA34 actuator is used in connection with a non-LINAK power supply the system must be equipped with current trip cut-off.

Adjustment of the installation dimension N
As standard the installation dimension on the LA34 actuator can be manually adjusted by +4 / -0 mm (not possible for mechanical splines). The adjustment of the installation dimension must only be made without use of tools only, or hand). It is not allowed to use tools to adjust the installation dimension of the LA34 actuator as there is a risk that the inner tube may be unscrewed.

Hall
The Hall principle is very similar to the Reed principle. It is a control box, which based on Hall signals, can decide whether the actuator runs out or in. Hall, however, can detect whether the actuator runs in or out. The number of pulses is like Reed. Hall and Reed are placed opposite the potentiometer on the actuator’s worm wheel. Therefore, it is not suitable for use in quick release / free wheeling actuators. see figure 10.
Potentiometer
The potentiometer function is mechanically attached to the spindle and registers the number of spindle revolutions. The signal from the potentiometer is measured in Ohm, where the lowest value is measured when the actuator has been run into inward switch stop. The potentiometer is a 10 - turn and therefore it is dependent on the stroke length/spindle pitch. see figure 6.5

Mechanical spline:
The splines function so that the actuator can only push, not pull. During pull in the actuator, the inner tube is lifted off the thread bush, and the actuator can therefore never pull a load, only push. See Figure 8.

Functional test of mechanical splines:
When the piston rod is at the innermost position, it must be possible to pull it out manually to its full travel length and to press it in again. When used in a vertical position the force needed to activate the mechanical spline is maximum 60 N + the weight of the application. To reengage the spline function, a force of maximum 60 N is needed. If this is not possible, contact your nearest LINAK dealer.

Electrical splines:
In the rear fixture on the actuator, a microswitch is fitted, which turns off the motor, if the actuator is exposed to pull forces.

Functional test of electrical splines
It is important that the actuator is correctly fixed with regard to the section on page 11. For mounting, see Figure 7. When the actuator is correctly fixed/mounted, the inward movement of the piston must stop, when the actuator is pulled or the movement is blocked, so that the back fixture is not put under undue stress/tension.

Quick Release
LA34 (34xxxxF/H) is equipped with a function which permits operation of the actuator should the power source fail. Condition for functioning: the actuator must be loaded in push direction (LA34xxxxF) or pull direction (LA34xxxxS).

⚠️ Warning
- If the actuator does not work as described above, the risk of injury due to squeezing can arise. Therefore, the actuator must be sent immediately for service at the nearest, authorised LINAK workshop.
- The actuator must not be used in pull applications when the Quick Release is activated, as the risk of personal injury can arise.
- Do only use the actuator within specified working limits.

Activation of Quick Release
Pull the release handle in the direction of the piston rod eye (outwards), the harder you pull the button the quicker the actuator runs down. When releasing the button the emergency lowering stops immediately. The emergency lowering is activated as long as the load on the actuator is above 100 - 150 kg. The actuator is ready for normal use when the emergency lowering is finished.

Safety device regarding functional failure of the nut (Safety nut):
The LA34 has a built-in safety nut in push as standard and is available with a safety nut in pull as an option. Actuators with safety nut in push can only function when used in push applications. The safety nut comes into operation should the main nut fail. Afterwards it is only possible to drive the actuator into the innermost position. Safety nut in pull is for pull applications and works the opposite way as described above. Thereafter, the actuator will not function any more and must be sent for service.

Built-in end-stop circuit
In the actuators mentioned the end-stop switch is part of the actuator construction. Each time the actuator reaches end-stop position, the switch is activated and the current is cut off.
**Recommendations**

- Power supply without current cut-off can cause serious damage to the actuator if a mechanical stop is encountered or the actuator movement is blocked in another way.
- Connection bolts must be dimensioned so that they have the necessary strength and tolerance in order to obtain the minimum safety factor according to the requirements of the authorities.
- The actuator must not be subject to a side load, as this can cause bending / collapse of the actuator. The actuator must never be used as a handle.
- The actuator must not be subject to off-centre loading, as this can cause bending / collapse of the actuator.
- The actuator must not be subject to impact, or any form of stress to the casing.
- The actuator must not be subject to overload, as this can reduce the lifetime of the actuator and in the worst case cause damage to the actuator.
- The actuator must never be used in dynamic pull applications, as this can cause collapse.
- Only use the actuator within the specifications.
- Connection bolts and brackets are to be inspected in connection with service, and must be replaced if there are signs of wear.
- Ensure that the cable lock is mounted correctly.
- Ensure that the duty cycle and the usage temperatures for LA40 actuators are respected.
- Ensure that the cable cannot be squeezed, pulled or subjected to any other stress.
- The LA40 is not suitable for use in outdoor applications where it can be exposed to sun and rain.

**Warning**

- The installation of spline actuators is recommended by LINAK where possible to avoid the squeezing of body parts.
- End of life issue: defective switches - endstop:
  
  If the electrical endstop switch for outward operation fails, it may cause a prolonged actuator stroke and in addition the customer application may collapse. To avoid this, the manufacturer must take this into account when designing and making a risk analysis.

**Instruction concerning the turning of the piston rod eye**

When mounting and taking into use, it is not permitted to turn the piston rod eye several times. In cases where the eye is not positioned correctly, the eye must be screwed to its bottom position (1) and then maximum half a turn outwards again (2).

**Mounting bracket instructions**

To avoid damage to the actuator, it is important that the actuator drives to the application endstop position and continues to operate in the groove until it activates the electric actuator endstop.
14. LA40 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The LA40 is a low noise and powerful actuator which is available in a 1,500 N, 4,000 N, 6,000 N and an 8,000 N version.

With the LA40, LINAK offers a new durable actuator with high speed/high performance and mechanical endstop for first failure safety making it the right choice for the future market. The LA40 versions are rated up to IPX6 Washable DURATM, except for the LA40 PL version which is rated up to IPX6.

The LA40 8,000 N is available in three versions:
- Standard
- High Performance (HP)
- Patient Lift (PL)

Usage:
- Duty cycle: 10 %, 2 minutes continuous use, followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Usage temperature: 5 °C to 40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to 50 °C
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1,060 hPa
- Height above sea level Max. 3,000 meters
- Flammability rating: UL94V-2
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-C22.2 No 60601-1

Warning
- The installation of spline actuators is recommended by LINAK where possible to avoid the squeezing of body parts.
- The safety option manual lowering makes it possible to turn the inner tube down by hand in emergency cases or if electrical power is not available.
- Activation of a quick release can lead to a risk of squeezing body parts. Installation of a damper may reduce this risk.
- A quick release can accidentally be activated during mounting or maintenance. To avoid this, operators must be warned before service/mounting.
- End of life issue: defective switches - endstop:
  If the electrical endstop switch for outward operation fails, it may cause a prolonged actuator stroke and in addition the customer application may collapse. To avoid this, the manufacturer must take this into account when designing and making a risk analysis.
- If electrical endstop fails to function the actuator will continue to retract or extend until mechanical endstop is reached. The application of the customer must be able to obtain or withstand an actuator with failing electrical endstop. Minimum length of actuator reaching mechanical endstop: BID - 7 mm. Maximum length of actuator reaching mechanical endstop: BID + SL + 7 mm.
- If the actuator does not work as intended, there is a risk of injury. Therefore, the actuator must immediately be sent to the nearest authorised LINAK workshop for service.
- The actuator is not designed for repeated dynamic push-to-pull movement.

Recommendations
- Power supply without current cut-off can cause serious damage to the actuator if a mechanical stop is encountered or the actuator movement is blocked in another way.
- Connection bolts must be dimensioned so that they have the necessary strength and tolerance in order to obtain the minimum safety factor according to the requirements of the authorities.
- The actuator must not be subject to a side load, as this can cause bending/collapse of the actuator. The actuator must never be used as a handle.
- The actuator must not be subject to off-centre loading, as this can cause bending/collapse of the actuator.
- The actuator must not be subject to impact, or any form of stress to the casing.
- The actuator must not be subject to overload, as this can reduce the lifetime of the actuator and in the worst case cause damage to the actuator.
- Only use the actuator within the specifications.
- Connection bolts and brackets are to be inspected in connection with service, and must be replaced if there are signs of wear.
- Ensure that the cable lock is mounted correctly.
- Ensure that the duty cycle and the usage temperatures for LA40 actuators are respected.
- Ensure that the cable cannot be squeezed, pulled or subjected to any other stress.
- The LA40 is not suitable for use in outdoor applications where it can be exposed to sun and rain.
- LA40 with mechanical endstop - a first failure safe option:
  In many applications customers have approvals in accordance with EN 60601-1. The typical applications are beds, massage couches etc. The norm EN 60601-1 states that the application must be first failure safe. The manufacturer has the responsibility of carrying out a risk analysis in order to check this. If a risk is identified, the application manufacturer must ensure that this risk is eliminated. A switch cannot be first failure safe.
Recommendations

- Patient lift and stand aids:
  - Long installation dimension: must always be used for patient lifts.
  - Do not hold the inner or outer tube while the actuator is running. There can be a risk of squeezing between the manual lowering unit and the outer tube.
  - Always use the ratchet spline functions for patient lifts.
- LA40 8,000 N PL actuators for patient lifts are marked with a label to ensure that the user is aware that it is not allowed to pull the actuator or otherwise expose it to side forces when handling the patient lift.
- If the actuator is used in dynamic push and pull, noise and extended play in axial direction may occur during lifetime due to wear and tear.
- The max. pull load and guidelines for safety arrangements in accordance with the User Manual must be respected.
- If the damper is activated too frequently, there is a risk of reduced damping effect.
- The damper functionality is not designed to work in environments with low temperatures (below 0 °C). The actuator may become defective and/or the damping effect may be reduced.
- If the load on the actuator is too low, the damper will not be activated and the actuator will work with quick-release effect only.
- If the load on the actuator is too low and the QR is activated (i.e. when a caregiver uses QR for cleaning purposes), high clicking sounds may occur during the actuator lowering. This is caused by the damper functionality and does not mean any actuator or damper damage.

Instruction concerning the turning of the piston rod eye:
When mounting and taking into use, it is not permitted to turn the piston rod eye several times. In cases where the eye is not positioned correctly, the eye must be screwed to its bottom position (1) and then maximum half a turn outwards again (2).

Mounting bracket instructions:
To avoid damage to the actuator, it is important that the actuator drives to the application endstop position and continues to operate in the groove until it activates the electric actuator endstop.

To avoid accumulated water inside the quick release lid (see illustration to the right) it is recommended not to mount the LA40 quick release actuator with the lid in downward position.

Manual lowering:
The picture to the right illustrates the manual lowering procedure.

In case of a power failure, it is possible to mechanically lower a patient placed in a patient lift. When turning the manual lowering handle clockwise, the actuator can be moved fully inwards.
Spline:
- Required minimum push load 200 N on the actuator to allow inward movement (otherwise the spline can be activated) (picture 1).
- Required activation pull force during inward operation: <100 N to activate the ratchet spline to avoid squeezing situations (picture 2).
- For QR versions: Force required to manually activating spline (actuator not in operation): Static pull force = 300 - 550 N. For manual pull out (extend) of the inner tube (picture 3).

Push: 200 N (Ratchet spline for HP and PL versions)
Pull: < 100 N (Ratchet spline for HP and PL versions)
Pull: 300 - 550 N (Ratchet spline for QR versions)

Damper function:
The LA40 QR can be equipped with an internal damper mechanism. The damper inside the LA40 provides a slower lowering speed, compared to the normal QR lowering speed which is faster.
When the QR is activated, with the existence of a certain amount of push load, the spindle rotation speed will engage the Damper mechanism and will start a slower lowering.
The speed when the damper is activated will be load dependent and the damper is only acting as an extra friction when QR-lowering is activated.
Mounting of the quick release cable:

Cable dimensions inside the quick release housing required to ensure correct operation.

Quick release mechanism in its nonactivated position.

Note that the cable fixture has a maximum travel distance of 20 mm until it hits the housing wall that acts as end stop.

The application design must ensure that the quick release cable cannot be pulled the full travel to end stop with excessive pull force. This is to protect the quick release unit.
At the point when the quick release is activated with certainty, the cable fixture has 7 mm travel left before it hits the end stop.

When the cable is pulled, the quick release is activated with certainty when the cable has less than 12 mm travel distance to give.

At the point when the quick release is activated with certainty, the cable fixture has 7 mm travel left before it hits the end stop.
Make sure that the actuator is unloaded at its fully retracted position!
Open the quick release lid using a flat-head screwdriver. Push and tip to release the lock.

Run the cable through the slot of the mounting hole for the jacket collar. Pull the cable until the jacket collar is in place.

If needed, support the cable jacket by holding it so that it stays in the mounting hole for the jacket collar.

Place the cylindrical cable end in the cable fixture.
Repeat the procedure if two release cables are used.

If the cable is equipped with a barrel adjuster mechanism at the opposite cable end, then use it to adjust the cable to the recommended cable length. See drawing no. 0404016-1.

Verify that the quick release mechanism is completely released when the cable is not pulled. Also verify that the cable can be pulled almost to the endstop.

Close the lid.
Now test that the quick release is functional by pulling the cable with the actuator extracted.

Approximate force required to operate the quick release:

- 55 N at an actuator load of 750 N
- 90 N at an actuator load of 4000 N

When operating the quick release function, the quick release must be activated all the way down and not stopped halfway.
### Feedback specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E2 (Signal)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMMON EOS*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/Power)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>EOS IN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>EOS OUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/Power)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*EOS equal to end of stroke

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E3 (Encoded)</th>
<th>Analogue encoded</th>
<th>EOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>2.65V - 3.25V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>2.15V - 2.65V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/Power)</td>
<td>1.65V - 2.15V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Analogue encoded (Hall-A + EOS* IN/OUT)</td>
<td>1.15V - 1.65V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>0.65V - 1.15V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/Power)</td>
<td>0.05V - 0.65V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*EOS equal to end of stroke

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E3 (Encoded) F3 (dual Hall encoded)</th>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Hall-A</th>
<th>EOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>2.65V - 3.25V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>2.15V - 2.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/Power)</td>
<td>1.65V - 2.15V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Analogue encoded (Hall-A + EOS* IN/OUT)</td>
<td>1.15V - 1.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hall B</td>
<td>0.65V - 1.15V</td>
<td>LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/Power)</td>
<td>0.05V - 0.65V</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*EOS equal to end of stroke E1 (Power switch)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E1 (Power switch)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/Power)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/Power)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E1 (Power switch) F2 (dual Hall) See next page</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/Power)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hall A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hall B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/Power)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Feedback specifications

Dual Hall, Encoded (F3) is used only for LINAK A/S control boxes.
Dual Hall, digital (F2) is used for not LINAK A/S control boxes.

Dual Hall, digital (F2) positioning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin configuration</td>
<td>Pin 1 GND</td>
<td>Connector in LA40 housing:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 2 VCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 3 M+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 4 HALL A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 5 HALL B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 6 M-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>4 - 15V</td>
<td>Feedback circuit has to be powered 50 ms before driving, and until actuator has stopped moving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Maximum 15 mA @10kΩ and 1nF load. See diagram.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALL A/B</td>
<td>TState is minimum 5ms in all states (11,10,00,01)</td>
<td>Driving out:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duty cycle Hall A 30 - 70%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duty cycle Hall B 30 - 70%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low level &lt; GND + 0.5V @10kΩ and 1nF load</td>
<td>Driving in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High level &gt; VCC - 0.5V @10kΩ and 1nF load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving out, the Hall B signal will go high when Hall A signal is low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving in, the Hall A signal will go high when Hall B signal is low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>The feedback system gives 16 state shifts per spindle turn.</td>
<td>On 100 mm stroke you will have the following number of pulses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 mm pitch =&gt; 0.1875 mm per shift</td>
<td>3 mm pitch =&gt; 533 shifts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 mm pitch =&gt; 0.25 mm per shift</td>
<td>4 mm pitch =&gt; 400 shifts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Feedback specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E1 (power switch) F6 (potentiometer)</th>
<th>E2 (signal) F6 (potentiometer)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 GND</td>
<td>1 GND (common EOS*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NC</td>
<td>2 VCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 M+ (motor/power)</td>
<td>3 M+ (Motor/Power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Potentiometer feedback</td>
<td>4 Potentiometer feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 VCC</td>
<td>5 EOS* IN/OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 M- (motor/power)</td>
<td>6 M- (Motor/Power)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Feedback specification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VCC max.</th>
<th>5 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resistor</td>
<td>8 - 12 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linearity (± 2% of *maximum stroke)</td>
<td>± 5.8 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision (± 5% of *maximum stroke)</td>
<td>± 14.5 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calculation of maximum stroke length**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gearing</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spindle pitch</td>
<td>5 mm / rev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total turns on potentiometer</td>
<td>14.5 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*maximum stroke</td>
<td>280 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EOS equal to end of stroke

**Feedback specification LINAK A/S system**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linearity (± 2% of *maximum stroke)</th>
<th>± 5.8 mm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Precision (± 5% of *maximum stroke)</td>
<td>± 14.5 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calculation of maximum stroke length**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gearing</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spindle pitch</td>
<td>5 mm/rev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total turns on potentiometer</td>
<td>14.5 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*maximum stroke</td>
<td>280 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The LA44 is available in powerful 10,000 N and 12,000 N versions, ensuring safe patient handling.

With the LA44 actuator, LINAK offers a product, which with its wide range of safety options, low noise level, and outstanding performance is the right choice for medical applications such as patient lifts, beds, dental chairs etc.

Usage:
- **Electrical spline functionality:** Electrical spline; can be combined with manual lowering. The Electrical-spline switch is mounted inside LA44. It activates on a pulling movement of the slightly moveable back fixture. When using the actuator in a vertical position, the force needed to activate the electric spline is maximum 100 N + the weight of the application. To reengage the spline function, a force of maximum 100 N is needed.
- **Mechanical spline functionality:** When using the actuator in a vertical position, the force needed to activate the mechanical spline is maximum 60 N + the weight of the application. To reengage the spline function, a force of maximum 60 N is needed.
- **Duty cycle:** 10 %, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- **Usage temperature:** 5 ºC to 40 ºC
- **Storage temperature:** -10 ºC to + 50 ºC
- **Compatibility:** Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK
- **Approvals:** IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1 and CAN/CSA 22.2 No 60601-1

**Recommendations:**
- The actuator is not suitable for outdoor applications
- Power supply without current cut-off can cause serious damage to the actuator if a mechanical stop is encountered or the actuator movement is blocked in another way.
- If there is a risk of “pull forces” in the application, the actuator must be equipped with mechanical or electrical spline to avoid damage in pull.
- If the actuator is operated without load (e.g. loose on a table) the electrical spline can activate and the actuator cannot run in an inwards direction. Push the back fixture and the actuator can be operated again.
- Connection bolts must be dimensioned so that they have the necessary strength in order to obtain the minimum safety factor according to the requirements of the authorities.
- The actuator must not be subject to a side load, as this can cause bending. It is also for this reason that the actuator should not be used as a handle, e.g. pulling a patient hoist sideways.
- The actuator must not be subject to off centre loading, as this can damage the actuator.
- The actuator must not be subject to impact, or any form of stress to the casing.
- The actuator must not be subject to overload, as this can reduce the lifetime of the actuator and in the worst case cause damage to the actuator.
- The actuator must not be used in pull applications, as this can cause collapse.
- Only use the actuator within the specified working limits.
- It is recommended that the actuator is serviced according to the relevant national norms for the applications in which the actuator is used.
- Connection bolts and brackets are to be inspected in connection with service, and must be replaced if there are signs of wear.
- The safety function: Electrical Spline, should be checked in connection with service. The function is checked by applying a straight pull, of max. 100 N, to the back fixture. The actuator must not be able to run in an inward direction. Hereafter press the back fixture against the housing and the actuator can run in an inward direction.
- The actuator should be cleaned regularly, in order to maintain a good hygiene.

**LA44 actuators for patient hoists are marked with a label to ensure the user is aware that it is not permitted to handle the patient hoist by pulling the actuator or otherwise expose it to side forces.**

**Self-locking ability.**
- **LINAK control boxes** are designed so that they will short-circuit the motor terminals (poles) of the actuator(s), when the actuator(s) are not running. This solution gives the actuator(s) a higher self-locking ability. If the actuator(s) are not connected to a LINAK control box, the terminals of the motor must be short-circuited to achieve the selflocking ability of the actuator.
**Manual lowering:**
The following pictures illustrate a) The manual lowering procedure and b) How to fit and remove the plug connection using the "Smart cable lock"

![Fig. 1. Manual Lowering](image)

In case of a power failure it is possible to mechanically lower a patient placed in a patient hoist. When turning the manual lowering handle clockwise the actuator can be moved fully inwards.

---

**Fitting the plug/smart cable lock**

**Step 1:**
The three flanges in this position indicate that the "smart cable locking" device is in the unlocked position.

**Step 2:**
Position and press the cable plug into the socket.

**Step 3:**
Hold around the lock flanges and turn the lock either clockwise or anticlockwise. The cable is fully locked when turned 90 °C.

---

**Feedback specifications**

**Potentiometer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>The actuator can be equipped with a potentiometer for precise positioning. The potentiometer is a variable resistance, the magnitude of which varies linearly with the position of the actuator rod.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>ALPS RDC40, 0-10 kOhm ±30%, linearity ±1%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input voltage</td>
<td>3.3 V recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin configuration</td>
<td>LA44 Mini-fit plug cable (potentiometer)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Potentiometer</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td>Pot GND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td>Vbus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>M+ (Motor/Power)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>Pot Position</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>Pot + (3V3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>M- (Motor/Power)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combinations</td>
<td>The potentiometer positioning cannot be combined with LA44IC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Feedback specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Description     | The actuator can be equipped with Dual Hall that gives a relative positioning feedback signal when the actuator moves. | ![Image of Hall A and Hall B](image)
| Input voltage   | 4-15V                                                                        | The feedback circuit has to be powered 50 ms before driving and until the actuator has stopped moving |
| Current         | Maximum 15mA @10kΩ and 1nF load. See diagram.                                | ![Hall Interface Diagram](image)                                        |
| Pin configuration| LA44 Mini-Fit plug cable (Hall) with feedback                                | ![PCBA header top view](image)

### Unlocked the plug/smart cable lock

**Flanges in locked position**

- **Press here with tool**
- **No tap on this side**

Using a tool, release the lock (must be from the side shown) by pushing the tap (through the small slot in the side of the lock).

At the same time, turn the lock 90 °C in either direction to release the plug connection.
4. Information on specific columns

1. BL1 (MEDLINE® CARELINE® TECHLINE®)

The BL1 is a 3-part lifting column designed to be used for example in hospital beds, nursing home beds, treatment chairs, couches and dental chairs.

The lifting column is compact and has a long stroke length. The 3-part guidance enables an overlap between the individual profiles, which ensures a high degree of stability.

The lifting column has an open spindle actuator with a chain drive inside which is practically noiseless.

Usage:
- Duty cycle: 10%, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Usage temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: Max 50 °C
- Compatibility: CB6 OBL, CB6 OBF, CB16 and CB20
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1
  IEC 60601-1-6
  IEC 60601-1-2

Input/output specifications: dual Hall, digital positioning

Column with Dual Hall (BL141H) are equipped with two hall sensors, A and B and a spindle magnet. In this way you can have pulses from the column when it moves.

The feedback system has a 8P magnet which gives 16 shifts in pulses per spindle turn.

Important:
The motor must always be short-circuited to obtain self-locking in accordance with the rated label value.
**Warnings**

- BL1 is heavy (9.8 kg). To avoid personal injury, DO NOT DROP!
- Do not adjust anything during movement; it can cause personal injury.
- LINAK recommends using a safety nut in medical applications.
- A broken chain causes a drop of half the length of actual stroke. Therefore, do not overload.
- The BL1 is designed for use in push applications; dynamic "Pull forces" can result in damage to the column and cause collapse of the application.
- Do not loosen any screws on the BL1; this can cause collapse of the column.
- LINAK recommends making regular measurement of Class 1 protective ground conductivity in the application to avoid a disconnected grounding cable. Worn out or defect parts must be replaced.

**Recommendations**

- Please follow the important BL1 mounting guidelines.
- Max. storage temperatures: +50 °C.
- BL1 is for use in push applications; cable outlet from smallest profile (top) or biggest profile (bottom). See top and bottom plate dimensions.
- When washing according to IPX6 parameters, it is not allowed to splash water directly onto the plastic frames between the profiles. Direct splashing is only permitted on the aluminium profiles. Alternatively, BL1 can be mounted upside down with the largest profile at the top. In this configuration, no IP rating applies.

**BL1 end plate kit without cable through:**

**Top plate dimensions:**

**Bottom plate dimensions:**
BL1 end plate kit with cable through:

Top plate dimensions:

Bottom plate dimensions:

Please notice the thickness of the bottom plate is 12 mm. The thickness of the bottom plate without connections is 10 mm.

Bottom plate dimensions:

BL1 Mounting guidelines:

- BL1 is for use in push applications, and can be mounted in both directions (smallest profile down, or up).
  Note: The cable outlet can be positioned at the top (smallest profile). If the option with integrated cable is chosen, the cable outlet can also be positioned at the bottom (biggest profile).
- It is very simple to mount the BL1 in the application using the 4 mounting holes in both endplates.
- Use 4 self-tapping screws, in each end, for mounting to the application. Use EJOT PT type DG Ø8, screw depth must be min. 30 mm in aluminium profile. Screw torque: 15 - 17 Nm.
- If the column has been loosened from the application, it is very important that the self-tapping screws are mounted in the same thread, to ensure the same strength in the thread. Therefore we recommend that the screws are loosened no more than 1 or 2 times.
Mounting of BL1 with cable through:

Mounting holes

Mounting holes

Drain hole

Mounting holes

Mounting holes

Drain hole

Mounting holes

Mounting holes

116.2 ± 0.8

116.2 ± 0.8

77.1 ± 0.8

77.1 ± 0.8

113.3 ± 0.8

113.3 ± 0.8

Drawing no.: 0807000-1

Drawing no.: 0807001-1
**Recommendations**

- The mounting plate in the application must cover the entire top plate of the BL1 and be strong enough to carry the load.
- Remember to secure the cable mounted in the top of the column to the application, so that it cannot be pulled out of the column. We recommend to use LINAK Cable:
  - Lock kit for BL1 with motor cable: 0808040
  - Lock kit for BL1 with hand control cable through: 0808046
  Use only the screws included in the kit.
- For motor cable mounted at the top, use the long screw with the coarse thread. Screw torque 1.7 Nm.
- For motor cable mounted at the bottom and for cable through, use the short screw with the fine thread. Screw torque 2.7 Nm.
- **Electro Static Discharges!**
  There is no electrical connection through the length of the BL1 column. Therefore, to avoid ESD issues, consider external potential alignment between the top and bottom of the bed frame.
  To connect for further earth wiring in the application, use an appropriate ø8 mm cable shoe under one of the 8 mm screws at both the top plate and the bottom plate.
- Remember to mount the blind plugs in the top plate if the motor cable is connected from the bottom plate to ensure the IPX6 protection.

When mounting more than one BL1 you need to consider the fixation:

### Example 1.

Fixed pivot point

Moveable pivot point

### Example 2.

Fixed pivot point

Fixed pivot point

The reason why it is important only to fix one column, is that the columns will not move exactly in parallel – even if you have positioning such as hall.

If more than one column is fixed it can lead to dangerous situations.

If you have a trend/anti-trend function in your application, you need to mount one or more BL1s with a slider. Having sliders prevents the column from bending as illustrated below.
The LC3 2-stage and 3-stage set the standard for vertical lifting columns to high-end medical applications. This compact lifting column fulfills the market requirements for a solid and stable lifting column.

**Usage:**
- Duty cycle: 10%, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to + 40 °C
- Storage temperature: -40 °C to + 70 °C
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK.
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Meters above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1, IEC 60601-1-6, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 60601-1

**LC3 mounting guidelines**
LC3 is for use in push or pull applications and can be mounted in both directions – Largest profile down or largest profile up. LC3 must be specified for specific mounting direction.

IPX6 is only available when LC3 is mounted with the largest profile up.

Note: The cable outlet for motor connection can be positioned at the top (smallest profile) or from the side of the column.

It is very simple to mount the LC3 in the application using the 4 x M10 mounting holes in both endplates.
LC3 mounting guidelines

If you want to use the column with a high off-center load, we recommend that you install the weight in one of the 3 ways illustrated by the green symbols. It is not recommended to install the weight on the opposite side of the mechanical endstop as illustrated with the red symbol.

This installation can create an uneven movement when the lifting column reaches the endstop position.

Use 4 pcs. M10 8.8 screws, in each end, for mounting to the application. The screw depth must be min. 20 mm and max. 30 mm in aluminum profile.

Screw torque: 35 Nm.

**LC3 3-Stage**

15 mm distance to thread

15 mm distance to thread

Screw depth min. 20 mm

3 mm distance to thread

**Drawing no.: 1002W9005**
Use 4 pcs. M10 8.8 screws, in each end, for mounting to the application. The screw depth must be min. 20 mm and max. 30 mm in aluminum profile.

Screw torque: 35 Nm.

**LC3 2-Stage**

**Notice that the cable plug must be mounted correctly. The cable slot must fit into the socket.**

- Remember to secure the cable mounted in the top of the column to the application, so that it cannot be pulled out of the column.
  - We recommend to use LINAK Cable:
    - Lock kit for minifit cable: 1002W8136-A.
    - Lock kit for hand control cable through: 1002W8137-A
  - Use only the screws included in the kit. Screw torque: 2 Nm

The cables coming out of the side of the column should follow below guidelines. The internal radius should not be more than 3 times the outer dimension – OD - of the cable. For instance if the outer cable dimension is Ø7, the internal radius of the maximum cable bending is 21 mm.

- **LC3 3-stage - protective grounding cable**
  - LC3 has potential equalization between top and bottom plate but the middle profile is not grounded.

- It is recommended to use screws with thread-lock adhesive
- Screws of high quality steel 8.8 or 10.9 must be used to secure safe mounting of the LC3 to the application.
Cable connections overview

3-stage is used as examples but variants are also applicable for 2-stage. This overview shows all possible cable connections, but please notice that some variants are upon request.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variant</th>
<th>Top plate</th>
<th>Side entry</th>
<th>Model view</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T000</td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Top plate" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Side entry" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Model view" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drawing no.:1002W9005</td>
<td>Drawing no.:1002W9005</td>
<td>Including protective grounding cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td>5: Motor</td>
<td>5: Motor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T001</td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Top plate" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Side entry" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Model view" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Top plate" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Side entry" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6: HB through</td>
<td>3: HB through</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T100</td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Top plate" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Side entry" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Model view" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Top plate" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Side entry" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5: Motor</td>
<td>5: Motor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6: Minifit through</td>
<td>3: Minifit through</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T200</td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Top plate" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Side entry" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Model view" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Top plate" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Side entry" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5: Motor</td>
<td>5: Motor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6: HB through</td>
<td>3: HB through</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model</td>
<td>Connections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **T030** | 5: Motor  
6: Mains through 1  
Female connection top entry, male connection side entry |
| **T040** | 5: Motor  
6: Mains through 2  
Male connection top entry, female connection side entry |
| **T101** | 5: Motor  
6: Minifit through  
Including protective grounding cable |

300 ± 20mm
T201

Connections
5: Motor
6: HB through

3: HB through
Including protective grounding cable

T031

Connections
5: Motor
6: Mains through 1
Female connection top entry,
male connection side entry

3: Mains through 1
Female connection top entry,
male connection side entry
Including protective grounding cable

T041

Connections
5: Motor
6: Mains through 2
Male connection top entry,
female connection side entry

3: Mains through 2
Male connection top entry,
female connection side entry
Including protective grounding cable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Connections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| T110  | 5: Motor  
6: Minifit through (top)  
7: Minifit through (top)  
3: Minifit through (side)  
4: Minifit through (side) |
| T120  | 5: Motor  
6: HB through  
7: Minifit through  
3: HB through  
4: Minifit through |
| T220  | 5: Motor  
6: HB through (top)  
7: HB through (top)  
3: HB through (side)  
4: HB through (side) |
### T240

Connections

5: Motor
6: Mains through 2
   Male connection top entry, female connection side entry
7: HB through

### S300

Connections

3: Motor supply

### S400

Connections

3: Motor supply
### S500

**Connections**

- **3: Motor supply**

- Including protective grounding cable

- Scale: 1:5

### S301

**Connections**

- **3: Motor supply**

- Including protective grounding cable

### S401

**Connections**

- **3: Motor supply**

- Including protective grounding cable
Connections 3: Motor supply

Including protective grounding cable

Connections 6: Minifit through

3: Motor supply
4: Minifit through

Connections 6: HB through

3: Motor supply
4: HB through
### S520

**Connections**
- 6: HB through
- 3: Motor supply
- 4: HB through

### S330

**Connections**
- 6: Mains through 1
  - Female connection top entry,
  - Male connection side entry
- 3: Motor supply
- 4: Mains through 1
  - Female connection top entry,
  - Male connection side entry

### S340

**Connections**
- 6: Mains through 2
  - Male connection top entry,
  - Female connection side entry
- 3: Motor supply
- 4: Mains through 2
  - Male connection top entry,
  - Female connection side entry
S430
Connections
6: Mains through 1
Female connection top entry, male connection side entry
3: Motor supply
4: Mains through 1
Female connection top entry, male connection side entry

S440
Connections
6: Mains through 2
Male connection top entry, female connection side entry
3: Motor supply
4: Mains through 2
Male connection top entry, female connection side entry

S530
Connections
6: Mains through 1
Female connection top entry, male connection side entry
3: Motor supply
4: Mains through 1
Female connection top entry, male connection side entry
Mounting of a product on the side of an LC3

It is possible to mount a product on all 4 sides of the LC3 at the same time. However, it requires that the holes for mounting are placed with different distances from the top and/or bottom plate. Otherwise the mounting screws will collide.

Minimum distance from the top and bottom plate must be observed.

General tolerance +/- 0,5 mm

Drawing no.: 1002w9005
Screws used for mounting of a product on the side of the LC3 must be 8.8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw type</th>
<th>M8</th>
<th>M6</th>
<th>M5</th>
<th>M4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw torque Nm</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When mounting more than one LC3 you need to consider the fixation:

The reason why it is important only to fix one column, is that the columns will not move exactly in parallel – even if you have positioning such as hall.

If more than one column is fixed it can lead to dangerous situations.

If you do have a trend/anti-trend function in your application, you need to mount one or more of the LC3’s with a slider.

Having sliders prevents the column from bending as illustrated below.

Feedback specifications: Potentiometer

Ordering code no.: 0P

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feedback specification</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VCC max.</td>
<td>15 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potentiometer total resistance</td>
<td>10 kΩ ± 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-linearity</td>
<td>±2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis</td>
<td>±2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calculation of output vs. SL/pitch

Notice: Only one gearing available for stroke length variants up to 700 mm

The output ratio of a potentiometer for a given position is defined as:

$$V_{out} = 5\% \times \text{Supply V} + \left(\frac{\text{SL}_{\text{position}} \ [\text{mm}]}{\text{Pitch} \ [\text{mm/rev}] / 62.83}\right) \times \text{Supply V}$$

where \(\text{SL}_{\text{position}}\) is the actual position in millimeters on the stroke length (SL), relative to end-stop inwards. In that position, the potentiometer output is 5% of full-scale. Spindle pitch is dependent on the variant, whose value can be found in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variant</th>
<th>Pitch [mm/rev]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4000 N</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000 N</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000 N</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example, in a system connecting a 10 V supply to potentiometer with an SL position of 400 mm and 6000 N variant, the output voltage at the given position is:

$$V_{out} = 0.05 \times 10 V + \left(\frac{400 \ \text{mm}}{12 \ \text{mm/rev} / 62.83}\right) \times 10 V \approx 5.81 V$$
### Input/output specifications: dual Hall positioning

Dual Hall digital (F3) with power switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin configuration</td>
<td>Pin 1 GND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 2 VCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 3 M+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 4 HALL A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 5 HALL B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin 6 M-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>4-15V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Maximum 15 mA @ 10 kΩ and 1 nF load.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALL A/B</td>
<td>TState is minimum 5 ms in all states (11, 10, 00, 01) at a minimum mechanical load. Tested with the above specified load. Duty cycle Hall A 30-70% Duty cycle Hall B 30-70% Low level &lt; GND + 0.5V @ 10 kΩ and 1 nF load High level &gt; VCC - 0.5V @ 10 kΩ and 1 nF load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Number of dual Hall state shifts/spindle turn: N ≠ 61.67 state/turn: 4000 N: 0.324 mm per shift 5000 N: 0.260 mm per shift 6000 N: 0.195 mm per shift</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Hall Interface Diagram](image1)

Signal pattern during movement:

![Driving Outwards Diagram](image2)

![Driving Inwards Diagram](image3)
Potentiometer

Potentiometer cables:
Columns with Potentiometer feedback option require specific actuator cables, both for termination through top-plate (option Txxx) and through side-entry (option Sxxx).

Table 1, connection to the motor and to the potentiometer and their colour.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E1 (power switch)</th>
<th>F6 (potentiometer)</th>
<th>Colour top plate connection</th>
<th>Colour side-entry connection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Potentiometer 0V</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not connected</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M+ (motor/power)</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Potentiometer output</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Potentiometer VCC</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>M- (motor/power)</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>Brown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection through top-plate:
Columns with cable termination through top-plate (combination Txxx), require a special external cable, with part number 0965213. The cable is 1.5 m long, with open-end termination. The colours are described in the table above.

Connection through side-entry:
Cable termination is open-end. Please see the figure below.

Please see table 1 for the connection to the motor and to the potentiometer and their colour.
Recommendations:

- Please follow the important LC3 mounting guidelines.
- LC3 is for use in push or pull applications, cable outlet from smallest profile (top) or biggest profile (bottom). See top and bottom plate dimensions.
- When washing according to IPX6 parameters please notice that the large profile of the LC3 column must be placed upwards (bottom up).
- We recommend making a functional test of the application with all accessories connected before putting it into operation.
- Regular cleaning is recommended to reduce bacteria and increase the hygiene level.
- Intended for indoor use only.
- Not intended for use in harsh environments like e.g. pool environment, marine environment and agriculture buildings with ammonia vapors.

Warnings:

- Always check correct assembly after mounting and service to ensure that the cable locks are mounted.
- Ensure that the cable cannot be squeezed, pulled or subjected to any other stress or damages.
- LC3 is heavy (more than 10 kg). To avoid personal injury and product damage, DO NOT DROP!
- Take special precautions concerning 3rd party interfacing. Please contact LINAK for further information.
- Do not exceed the max. pull load specified on the label.
- Do not add dynamic load when changing between pull and push.
- Do not adjust anything during movement or while connected to mains, it can cause personal injury.
- To avoid cable interruption and actuator defects make a proper cable installation and inspect regularly for wear, damage and jarring sound. Defective parts must be replaced.
- After service inspection, the application must be tested for correct functionality before it is put into operation, to avoid misalignment between two columns moving in parallel.
- LINAK recommend using a safety nut in medical applications! LC3 has safety nut as standard.
- Do not loosen any screws on the LC3, this can cause collapse of the column!
- LINAK recommends making regular measurement of Class 1 protective ground conductivity in the application to avoid a disconnected grounding cable. If there are worn out or defect parts, the complete LC3 must be replaced.
- Interconnecting cables must remain plugged in during cleaning to prevent the ingress of water.
5. Information on specific control boxes

Please be aware if the control box is not visible after mounting, all information regarding limitation of use shall be marked on the end product.

Output voltage
On control boxes connected to the mains the voltage of the actuator output is dependent on load, and the no-load voltage can reach 50 V. Control boxes connected to a battery can reach a voltage of 30 V during charging and no load.

For all control boxes with battery
Prior to first use of LINAK batteries, please make sure that they are being charged 24 hours in order to reach proper function and prolong the lifetime of the batteries.

⚠️ Warning
Please observe the following maintenance, replacement, and disposal requirements to ensure a safe and reliable operation.

Maintenance of batteries
The batteries are to be replaced after 4 years at the latest. Perhaps earlier, dependent on the pattern of use. Frequent and high-powered discharges reduce the battery life. For an optimum lifetime the product must be connected to the mains voltage as often as possible. It is recommended that the batteries are to be charged at least every 3rd month - otherwise will the batteries have reduced capacity due to self-discharge. It is recommended to test the battery function at least once every year.

Replacement of batteries
The batteries must only be replaced by the same type of batteries or mechanical and electrical equivalent types. The batteries must be new or maintained by means of charging at least every 3rd month. The batteries, which make a set, must be supplied with identical production codes. Mismatching of production codes may lead to a severely reduced life expectancy.

Before mounting ensure that the battery set is correctly connected, compare with the drawing in the battery room, and check that no connectors are loose.

⚠️ Warnings
From the factory the battery room is hermatically separated from the electronics room. When replacing the batteries this separation must not be damaged or modified as this may allow penetration of battery gas into the electronics room with risk of explosion.

When replacing batteries in waterproof products (IPX5 and IPX6) precautions must be taken that the sealing material (silicone ring or joint filler) is not damaged and that it is correctly placed in the groove. Hereafter the screws in the cover are to be fastened with approx. 1 Nm. If the seal is damaged it must be replaced by a new silicone string (LINAK article no. 0008004 for a roll of 100 metres).

Disposal
The batteries, which are lead-acid batteries, can be returned to LINAK or disposed in the same way as car batteries.

⚠️ Warnings
The battery room is supplied with ventilation that ensures correct and necessary airing of the battery room. This airing must not be blocked or covered as a positive pressure may occur with risk of explosion.

If the product has been exposed to mechanical overload (lost on the floor, collision/squeezing in the application or a powerful stroke) the product must be sent to an authorised workshop for control of the hermetic separation between the battery and electronics rooms.

Using control boxes with speed control
The common way of carrying out a speed control of the actuators is by using PWM, switching the motor on/off at a high frequency. In rare cases, while switching the motor on/off, we have experienced that the coupling between the actuators and application frame and ground is too high, thus generating a slight current noise which exceeds the allowable EMC limits. The current in question is extremely low and is in no way related to any personal or patient risk.

The coupling is defined by the mechanical layout of the application, and no real guidelines can be given. Using plastic bushings or similar can improve the application.

If an application faces this issue, it can easily be solved by connecting ground of the CB box to the application frame-, through a cable with built in serial connection of a resistor and a capacitor.

The EMC test defined in IEC60601-1-2, applicable for all medical products, will show if this is an issue concerning the specific applications.

If you need more information or have any issues on this subject, please contact your LINAK A/S Sales contact.

Design criteria when using a customized CB
When using a customized CB together with a LINAK actuator, the interface connection between the CB vs. Actuator as well as the purpose of the actuator (with or without feedback) must be considered.

Actuators with feedback
E.g. potentiometer solutions have certain technological characteristics due to the design that might cause quality issues if used outside the specification range.

The connection interface
The connection interface is not only the compatibility of the plug types used, e.g. male mini-fit to female mini-fit plug type.

It is also considering the contact transition, i.e. the cable as well as the cable connector, the connecting plug, the material surface of the plug PIN, the soldering of the PCB plug connector etc.

When however using a LINAK Actuator with feedback AND having a bad connection interface towards a Customized CB – LINAK only guarantees the feedback voltage to be within 500 mV (+/- 250 mV).
The control boxes CA30 and CA40 are developed as part of a new control box platform for the care and rehab industry.

The control boxes can be mounted separately on the application by means of unique slide-on brackets, but also on several actuator models using a specially designed actuator bracket.

**Usage:**
- Duty cycle: 10 % - 2/18 min. on/off continuos use.
  Maximum power is 120 W for 80 seconds and 60 W for 40 seconds at 25 °C

**LED indicator**

CA30/CA40 is equipped with a three-colour LED for indication of mains or battery operation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connected to MAINS</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LED colour</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>On mains, <strong>not</strong> activated by hand or foot control.  &lt;br&gt;The system is working ok and is ready for normal operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>On mains, <strong>not</strong> activated by hand or foot control.  &lt;br&gt;The system is defective and should not be operated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>On mains, activated by hand or foot control.  &lt;br&gt;The system is working.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not connected to mains but with BATTERY back-up</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LED colour</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>On battery, <strong>activated</strong> by hand or foot control.  &lt;br&gt;The system is working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No LED</td>
<td>On battery, <strong>not</strong> activated by hand or foot control.  or CA30/CA40 not connected to mains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mounting instructions (Example CA30-CA40 with LA40)

When mounting the control box onto the actuator (1)

Simply slide on the bracket until you hear a clear click (2)

Slide on the control box until you hear a click and the box is mounted (3)

It is recommended that the CA30/CA40 is mounted in a position that allows water to escape.

Recommended torque: 0.6 Nm +/-0.1

The bracket can be mounted to the bed frame or any other application by means of one of the following mounting procedures:

1) M6 nut to be placed in bracket and fixed with M6 bolt from the rear side.
2) M5 machine screw with flat washer to be fixed through bracket with nut on the rear side.
3) Self-tapping screw to be placed through bracket and onto the frame.
Mounting of cables and cable lock:
The control boxes CA30/CA40 have a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.
1) Mount cable plugs in control box
2) Close lid until lock snaps into place (see arrows)
To allow free access to the cables, the lid has a rest position when completely opened. It is possible to remove the lid by lifting it a few degrees and pulling it away from the housing under tight mounting conditions.

Battery Operation
CA30 and CA40 are only compatible with batteries with built-in charger, BA19 or BA21.

EOP - electronic overload protection
Remark - common/individual current measurement.
As default, the current cut-off is set to 8 A per channel. The total current cut-off default setting is 8 A. If more channels run at the same time, 8 A are distributed equally.

Recommendations
• Note that the common current limit on CA30-CA40 is 8 A and may cause overload on certain actuator types.
• Be aware that the channel configuration has been changed compared to existing analogue control boxes.
• To avoid unintended movement like trend or antitrend, LINAK recommends the application manufacturer to instruct the end user to avoid that multiple keys are pressed simultaneously.
• Push plugs fully into correct sockets and make sure that the plugs are completely inserted.
• Mount the control box lid and close it until locked in place.

Warnings
• Due to the half-bridge technology, pressing multiple keys simultaneously might cause an unintended trend or antitrend movement (application environment 4).
The LINAK control box CA63 with analogue input offers a consolidated range of unprecedented features – all utilising standardised technology, interfaces and compatibility.

The CA63 for LINAK actuators is intended for the control of, for example, Home Care Bed. Equipped with 200 W SMPS, excellent and well-thought-out cable management as well as multiple easy mounting options, this control box opens up a wide range of application possibilities for the provident hospital and care products manufacturer.

**Features:**

- **Duty cycle:** 10 % - 2/18 min. on/off continuous use.
  Maximum power is 200 W for 80 seconds and 100 W for 40 seconds at 25 °C.

- **Usage:**
  - **Operation temperature:** +5 °C to +40 °C
  - **Storage temperature:** -10 °C to +50 °C
  - **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% - non-condensing
  - **Atmospheric pressure:** 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
  - **Meters above sea level:** Max. 3000 meters
  - **Approvals:** IEC60601-1 edition 3.1
    CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60601-1:14
    IPX6 Washable in accordance with IEC60601-2-52

**LED indicator**

CA63 is equipped with a green LED for indication of mains power connected. When the CA63 is connected to mains, the LED is green. Connected only to battery, the LED is off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connected to MAINS</th>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>On mains, <strong>not activated by hand or foot control</strong>. The system is working ok and is ready for normal operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>On mains, <strong>not activated by hand or foot control</strong>. The system is defective and should not be operated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>On mains, <strong>activated by hand or foot control</strong>. The system is working.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not connected to mains but with BATTERY back-up</th>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>On battery, <strong>activated by hand or foot control</strong>. The system is working.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No LED</td>
<td>On battery, <strong>not activated by hand or foot control</strong>. or CA63 not connected to mains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Acoustic signal functionality:**
The buzzer will make a warning, when a button on the hand control is pressed, and the battery capacity is low. The buzzer can also be activated by the control box to signal other conditions. This must be specified in the control box software.
CA63 - mounted on frame:

- Release hook
- Easy-mount bracket
- 3-way cable exit
- Very small built-in dimension:
  - Height: min. 80 mm (lid can be removed)
  - Length: + 20 mm (locking system)
- Service lid
- Integrated hinge
- Removable if needed

Mounting bracket (frame flat) - article No. 1015W1001:

Mounting bracket (frame flat) w/M4 nuts - article No. 1015W9009:

Drawing No.: 1015W4001

Drawing No.: 1015W4009

Mounting bracket (frame flat) w/M4 nuts - article No. 1015W9009:

Drawing No.: 1013W4008
Mounting instructions (Example CA63 with LA40)

When mounting the control box onto the actuator (1)

Simply slide on the bracket until you hear a clear click (2)

Slide on the control box until you hear a click and the box is mounted (3)

It is recommended that the CA63 is mounted in a position that allows water to escape.

Recommended torque: 0.6Nm +/-0.1

The bracket can be mounted to the bed frame or any other application by following one of the following mounting procedures:

1) M6 nut to be placed in bracket and fixed with M6 bolt from the rear side.
2) M5 machine screw with flat washer to be fixed through bracket with nut on the rear side.
3) Self-tapping screw to be placed through bracket and onto the frame.
Mounting of cables and cable lock:

CA63 has a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.

1) Mount cable plugs in control box
2) Close lid until lock snaps into place (see arrows)

To allow free access to the cables, the lid has a rest position when completely opened. It is possible to remove the lid by lifting it a few degrees and pulling it away from the housing under tight mounting conditions.

See illustrations:
**Recommendations**

- If there is a risk that the system is overloaded and therefore shuts down thermally, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators. These will allow functions to be lowered manually in case of a CA63 malfunction due to misuse/abuse.
- If the customer has other essential performance than "no unintended movement", he must consider this in his own risk analysis. LINAK disclaims any liability.
- If the actuator or the control cable is removed from the control box, the cable lock must be applied. To ensure movement in this case, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators in the application.
- To avoid cables from being damaged by pulling, LINAK recommends to make safe cabling. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
- To avoid thermal protection from being activated, do not exceed load specifications. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
- Sales must request a review of the products according to current cut-off limits.

**Motor cable**

Always use 6-wire cables.

Please note that angled motor cable plugs are required for connection to the control box.

---

**Warnings**

- PB31 MUST NOT BE CONNECTED DIRECTLY TO CA63 HAND CONTROL CONNECTOR (RJ45) AS THIS WILL CAUSE DAMAGE TO PB31. Can only be programmed with PB31 by use of a special programming adaptor.
- Use EPR or ensure that the user takes care not to squeeze the mains cable.
- Always check correct assembly after mounting and service to ensure that the cable lock is mounted. (Connectors are usually removed during cleaning)
- Always use approved chemicals with the housing as the plastic may show corrosion caused by some chemicals. As a result water may accumulate/gather in housing.
- Take special precautions concerning 3rd party interfacing. Please contact LINAK for further information.
- Make a review of all product specifications before system set-up if the current cut-off limit is higher than the maximum allowed current cut-off for the actuator.
- To avoid cable interruption and actuator defects make a proper cable installation and inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- After service inspection, the application must be tested for correct functionality before it is put into operation to avoid actuator plugs being mixed during service. Operators must not be inside entrapment area.
- To avoid electrical failure or system disturbance inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- Make a proper cable installation to avoid short-circuit cables for handset/controls. Regular inspection must be made for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- Do not mount the actuator with the spindle facing downwards to avoid that the actuator slips off the bracket with mounted control box. The bracket can come loose when exposed to shock or hard vibration, for instance when passing doorsteps. Regular inspection must be made to ensure proper fixation of control box and bracket on actuator.
The control box CB6 has been specially developed for use together with LA27/LA40 actuator in the care and rehab industry. The control box is designed to be mounted on the actuator LA27/LA40 as with the CB9 and LA31 system. The CB6 control box has a LED power ON indicator, detachable mains cable and strain relief for all cables. The control box CB6 communicates with the LA27/LA40 actuator by means of the built-in end stop signal switches in the actuator. Due to the signal switches the power to the motor will be cut off in the control box and not in the actuator.

Recommendations

- Be aware of the hand control configuration (e.g. CH1, 2, 3 should be CH1, 3, 4).
- Same cables variants as for CB9 CARELINE and CB12.

Connecting the system:

- Do not connect the mains cable until all actuators have been connected to the control box.
- Start by connecting the hand control to the control box. The connection at the control box is marked with “HB”.
- Connect the different actuators to the different channels on the control box. Each channel is marked with a number (e.g. “1”, “2”, “3”....).
- Check that all plugs are well connected and firm pushed into the connection plug. Due to the fact that LINAK control boxes are designed for a high IP degree, a firm force can be required.
- CONNECT the mains and turn on the power!
- Finally, connect the battery (BA18) with special T-cable or normal battery cable depending on the specified system.
- The actuators can now be operated by pushing a button on the hand control. Use only one button at a time.

If the control box is equipped with special software, an initialising process might be necessary. This process is described in the software specification.

Usage:

- Duty cycle: 2/18; 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- CB6 is approved according to EN60601-1 / UL60601-1
- The CB6 can only be combined with LA27/LA40 and HB30 / HB70 / HL70 / HB80 and HL80.

Attention should be paid to the following:

- Control boxes must only be connected to the mains voltage specified on the label.
- The control box must be connected in such a way that the cables are not trapped, exposed to tension or sharp objects, when the application is moved in different directions.
The CB6P2 platform is introduced to obtain a powerful and optimised solution to customers looking for existing analogue input systems. It is based on OpenBus™ technology, but to meet existing analogue systems it has an analogue input and therefore OpenBus™ accessories cannot be connected.

**Combination Overview**

CB6P2 is meant for use with:
- LA27 std. motor with Hall (cable type ‘A’)  
- LA27 std. motor (cable type ‘B’)  
- LA31 std. / fast motor with / without Hall  
- LA34 std. / small / fast motor with / without Hall (fast motor not max. load)  
- LA40 std. motor with / without Hall  
- LA44 std. / fast motor with / without Hall (fast motor not max. load)  
- BL1 (only with 270W transformer type) with / without Hall  
- HB7x, HL7x, HB8x, ACL / ACM

**Recommendations**

**Battery Operation:**
- If the battery voltage is at 'low level', a battery alarm beeps constantly when the HB/ACx is activated. (Low level means that battery charging is necessary to maintain the best possible life time. Low level battery limit corresponds to approx. 19 V (+/- 5 %)).
- If the battery voltage is at 'critical level' the battery alarm function shuts down all operation immediately.  
  Critical level limit corresponds to approx. 17.5 V (+/- 5 %).
- If battery back-up is applied it only commences battery charging when it is connected to the mains.
- A battery stored at 25 °C has to be recharged every 6 - 7 months.
- Prior to first use of LINAK batteries, please make sure that they are charged for 24 hours in order to reach proper function and prolong the lifetime of the batteries.
- The longest lifetime is obtained when the battery is fully charged.

**5. CB7 (HOMELINE®)**

Compared to other LINAK control boxes the CB7 is very small and compact in design.

The CB7 is designed to slide onto an LA31 actuator for easy fitting e.g. in a recliner application where "mounting" space is limited.

The control box function is divided in two parts. The actual control box CB7, which slides onto the LA31 actuator and a separate external power supply transformer box TR6 or TR7, which can be wall mounted or placed on the floor moulding next to the mains.

The control box is only fitted with low voltage electronic components and the connection between the CB7 and transformer is via a 24 V power cable.
6. CB8A (MEDLINE® CARELINE® TECHLINE®)

The CB8A is a battery powered control box operating up to 3 actuators individually. One of these channels can be used either as an external emergency stop device or for battery charging.

Simple design and high quality construction make the CB8A an ideal control box choice for mains-free operation of beds, chairs, tables and many other mobile applications.

**Usage:**
- Duty cycle: Max. 5% or 3 min. in use followed by 57 min. not in use
- Ambient temperatures: +5°C to +40°C

**Recommendations**

- Note: max. accumulated power consumption is 10 Amp.
- The measurement is individual for each channel, but if the total current consumption reaches 10 Amp, the CB cuts off the current. The CB and the actuator are therefore protected via a common measurement.
- External Charger CH01 has to be ordered separately. By use of charger CH01 it is possible to activate the actuators when charging. However, this is not recommended as it can damage the control box or the charger CH01.
- Battery kit BA0801 has to be ordered separately for versions M, G, H, Q, R (2 channel) and version M (3 channel).
- When using the CB8A with emergency stop button, the stop button must be released before charging batteries.
- Acoustic alarm sounds when batteries are low and recharging should be started. The alarm level corresponds to approx. 17-18 VDC.
- If the CB800XXXXN-X0 option is chosen, an external emergency stop device (NC) or short-circuiting connection must be mounted in channel 3, before connection to allow proper function and battery charging.

**Important: Individual current cut-off:**

The current to each actuator is monitored and when this reaches a specified value, the current to that actuator is cut-off.

As the actuators do not have the same current consumption the cut-off values must also be different. Therefore it must be specified which actuator is to be connected to which channel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT CUT-OFF (A)</th>
<th>Values in brackets show tolerances.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 A (2.35 +/- 0.35 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 A (3.00 +/- 0.35 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 A (4.00 +/- 0.50 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A (5.35 +/- 0.50 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 A (5.90 +/- 0.70 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. CB8-T (MEDLINE® CARELINE® TECHLINE®)

The CB8-T is developed for use with LINAK A/S’ actuators and handsets. The control box can operate up to 2 actuators individually.

The simple compact design combined with high quality makes the control box ideal for use with beds, chairs, tables and many other applications.

**Important: Individual current cut-off:**

The current to each actuator is monitored and when this reaches a specified value, the current to that actuator is cut-off.

As the actuators do not have the same current consumption the cut-off values must also be different. Therefore it must be specified which actuator is to be connected to which channel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT CUT-OFF (A)</th>
<th>Values in brackets show tolerances.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 A (2.35 +/- 0.35 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 A (3.00 +/- 0.35 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 A (4.00 +/- 0.50 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A (5.35 +/- 0.50 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 A (5.90 +/- 0.70 Amp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. CB9 (HOMELINE®)

The CB9 has been developed for Home use. The CB9 and the LA31 can be fully integrated, which saves mounting and wiring or be installed separately.

The HOMELINE CB9 series is available as either analogue (Ax) or μ-processor based (Px) types.
Recommendations

LA34 fast motor is not compatible with any standard versions of CB9, due to high current consumption. For use of LA34 standard motor and small motor always use a CB9 with EAS.

Additionally, actuators with reed switch are not compatible with analogue CB9s because of a conflict between the CB signal wires and the reed wires!

CB9 is equipped with a green LED for indication of mains power connected.

- When the CB9 is connected to mains, the LED is green.
- Connected only to battery, the LED is off.

The CB9 CARELINE and CB9 CARELINE Basic have been developed for use together with LA31/LA31R, LA34/LA34R* in the Care & Rehab industry. CB9 and LA31 can be fully integrated which saves mounting and wiring or be installed separately.

Exchangeable mains cables, Electronic Overload Protection (EOP), EAS, earth connection (Class 1) and exchangeable mains fuse makes CB9 a good choice for the simple hospital and care beds.

Usage:
- Duty cycle: Max. 10% or 2 min. continuous use followed by 18 min. not in use
- Ambient temperature: +5° to +40°C
- Compatible with up to 4 actuators, type LA31 and LA34, via 4-pole DIN sockets
- Compatible with BA18
- For approvals information see LINTRA/Development/Certificates
- Approvals:
  - IEC60601-1
  - ANSI/AAMI ES60601
  - CSA CAN/CSA C22.2 NO. 60601-1
  - PSE Japan

CB9 mounted on actuator, LA31.

The locking mechanism is shown here (not in position)

CB9 can be mounted and fixed together with LA31 with one screw.
The CB12 product range features two standard versions, which are ideal for a vast number of medical and industrial applications.

In general the CB12 is a transformer operated control unit, which can control up to 4 actuators. The control box feature a range of built-in safety devices, increased current cut-off, EAS (Electronic Arc Suppression), and other options such as battery backup, earth outlet, wet alarm etc.

**CB12 with battery backup**

The CB12 with battery backup has an acoustic alarm, which sounds when the batteries are low, approx. 17 - 18V. To charge the batteries on a CB12 with internal batteries, just connect the CB12 to mains. With external batteries, connect the external batteries to an external charger.

**External battery charger**

If anything other than a LINAK® charger is used, it must conform to the following specifications:

- Charging voltage: 27.6 V DC ± 2%
- Charging current: < 300 mA.

**Warning**

In order to avoid injury, a system with control(s) or accessories, a CB12 with battery backup and actuators assembled, must always be disassembled in transport and service situations.

---

**11. CB20 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)**

CB20 is a platform which offers a unique safety concept, logging off service data and it is possible to connect a variety of accessories to the control box.

The CB20 consists of 3 modules:

- CP20 = Control Power
- CU20 = Control Unit
- BA20 = Battery.

For recommendations on maintenance and storage of the BA20 battery packs, please refer to chapter 5.

**Usage:**

- Compatible with specific versions of LA23, LA31, LA34, LA40, LA43, LA44 and BL1
- Duty cycle: 10 % - max. 2 min. continuous use followed by 18 min. not in use
- Ambient temperature: + 5 °C to + 40 °C

**Please be aware:**

CB20 is delivered in 3 separate units - CU20 + CP20 + BA20. The units are not assembled at LINAK A/S.

**Microprocessor**

All control boxes with a microprocessor must be initialized before start-up. A description of the initialization procedure can be obtained from your LINAK dealer. If an actuator is replaced, the microprocessor always has to be initialized before use (actuators with reed/hall). If re-programmed, please ensure that the correct software is used.

**External battery charger**

If anything other than a LINAK® charger is used, it must conform to the following specifications: Charging voltage: 28.0 VDC ± 2 % Charging current: < 300 mA.
Recommendations

- Please note mains cable must be ordered separately

HOT PLUGGING
Removing or adding any OpenBus™ cables are not allowed when the CB is powered by mains supply! If necessary anyway follow the below procedure:
1. Remove mains and wait 5 sec.
2. Mount or dismount the required cables
   If this procedure is NOT followed it may result in a damaged OpenBus™ driver circuit. The risk of a damaged circuit increases if the accessory has a high start current (in rush current).
- Please note mains cable must be ordered separately.

Battery running:
- If battery capacity is under 50% a “bip” sound is given for 2 seconds, when a hand control key is pressed.
- If the system is activated and the mains plug is pulled out, the system will stop. In the opposite case, if the system is running using battery power and the mains plug is then plugged in, the system will continue running.
- The charging indicator can blink if the system operates with a high load causing the voltage to drop and because of this the batteries will start to charge.
- The CB20 with battery back-up only commences battery charging when it is connected to the mains.
- A running battery must be charged for at least 12 hours before use.
- For recommendations on charging cycles and first use of the BA20 battery pack, please refer to chapter 5.

12. CBR1 (MEDLINE® CARELINE® HOMELINE®)

The CBR1 has been developed for use together with the RA40 Rotary actuator. The CBR1 can be installed in the same profile as the RA40 Rotary actuator thus saving mounting and wiring.
The LINAK® control box CO53 is a new member of the OpenBus™ range. The control box offers a 190 Watt power supply, a small and compact design and the ability to handle multiple hand controls or other OpenBus accessories for applications with a need for more advanced features.

### Features:
- Duty cycle: 10% - 2/18 min. on/off continuous use

### Usage:
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% - 80% not condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Meters above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: IEC60601-1
  ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1
  CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60601-1

### Recommendations

**NOTE - HOT PLUGGING**
Removing or adding any OpenBus™ cables are not allowed when the control box is powered by mains supply!
If needed anyway, follow the below procedure:
1. Remove mains and wait 5 sec.
2. Mount or dismount the required cables

If this procedure is NOT followed, it may result in a damaged OpenBus driver circuit. The risk of a damaged circuit increases if the accessory has a high start current (in rush current).

**NOTE - Use of internal mains signal in software or on OpenBus**
Please be aware when using the internal mains signal on control boxes with SMPS that the mains signal may take up to 6 seconds before disappearing after mains has been removed.

### Battery operation:

**BATTERY LEVELS**
- Battery High: > 20 V - normal
- Battery Medium: 18-20 V - alarm
- Battery Low: < 18 V - critical

- If the battery voltage is at "Medium level", a battery alarm beeps as long as a key is activated. (Medium level means that battery charging is necessary to maintain the best possible lifetime).
- If the battery voltage is at "Low level", the battery alarm function shuts down all movement immediately. The OpenBus is still active for approx. 15 seconds. If trying to operate the system anyway, the battery could get deep drained or the actuator system could get damaged. When at low battery level (which is critical), there is a risk that the processor will incorrectly monitor the end of stroke. Crashing the actuator could be a result.
- The CO53 with battery back-up only starts battery charging when it is connected to the mains.
CO53 is equipped with a green LED for indication of mains power connection and an orange LED for indication of hand or foot control activation. When the CO53 is connected to mains, the LED is green and when connected to battery, the LED is off.

### Connected to MAINS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>On mains, <strong>not activated by hand or foot control.</strong> The system is working ok and is ready for normal operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green and orange</td>
<td>On mains, <strong>not activated by hand or foot control.</strong> The system is defective and should not be operated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green and orange</td>
<td>On mains, <strong>activated by hand or foot control.</strong> The system is working.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Not connected to mains but with BATTERY back-up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>On battery, <strong>activated by hand or foot control.</strong> The system is working.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No LED</td>
<td>On battery, <strong>not activated by hand or foot control.</strong> or CO53 not connected to mains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Acoustic signal functionality:**
The buzzer will make a warning, when a button on the hand control is pressed, and the battery capacity is low. The buzzer can also be activated by the control box to signal other conditions. This must be specified in the control box software.

Mounting bracket (frame flat) - article No. 1015W1001:

Mounting bracket (frame flat) w/M4 nuts - article No. 1015W9009:
Screw bracket spacer - article No. 1015W1001:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Drawing No.: 1054W4001} \\
\text{CO53 - mounted on frame:}
\end{align*} \]

- Release hook
- Easy-mount bracket
- 3-way cable exit
- Very small built-in dimension:
  - Height: min. 80 mm (lid can be removed)
  - Length: + 20 mm (locking system)
- Service lid
- Integrated hinge
- Removable if needed
Mounting instructions (Example CO53 with LA40)

When mounting the control box onto the actuator (1)

Simply slide on the bracket until you hear a clear click (2)

Slide on the control box until you hear a click and the box is mounted (3)

It is recommended that the CO53 is mounted in a position that allows water to escape.

Recommended torque: 0.6Nm +/-0.1

The bracket can be mounted to the bed frame or any other application by following one of the following mounting procedures:

1) M6 nut to be placed in bracket and fixed with M6 bolt from the rear side.
2) M5 machine screw with flat washer to be fixed through bracket with nut on the rear side.
3) Self-tapping screw to be placed through bracket and onto the frame.
Mounting of cables and cable lock:

COS3 has a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.

1) Mount cable plugs in control box
2) Close lid until lock snaps into place (see arrows)

To allow free access to the cables, the lid has a rest position when completely opened. It is possible to remove the lid by lifting it a few degrees and pulling it away from the housing under tight mounting conditions.

See illustrations:

Cable management:
Recommendations

• To avoid unintended activation of actuators if hand control cables short-circuit, LINAK® recommends to use an OpenBus™ system (CO53).
• If there is a risk that the system is overloaded and therefore shuts down thermally, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators. These will allow functions to be lowered manually in case of a CO53 malfunction due to misuse/abuse.
• If the customer has other essential performance than “no unintended movement”, he must consider this in his own risk analysis. LINAK disclaims any liability.
• If the actuator or the control cable is removed from the control box, the cable lock must be applied. To ensure movement in this case, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators in the application.
• To avoid cables from being damaged by pulling, LINAK recommends to make safe cabling. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
• To avoid thermal protection from being activated, do not exceed load specifications. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
• Sales must request a review of the products according to current cut-off limits.
• Push plugs fully into correct sockets and make sure that the plugs are completely inserted.
• Mount control box lid and close lid until locked in place.

Warnings

• Use EPR or ensure that the user takes care not to squeeze the mains cable.
• Always check correct assembly after mounting and service to ensure that the cable lock is mounted. (Connectors are usually removed during cleaning)
• Always use approved chemicals with the housing as the plastic may show corrosion caused by some chemicals. As a result water may accumulate/gather in housing.
• Take special precautions concerning 3rd party interfacing. Please contact LINAK® for further information.
• Make a review of all product specifications before system set-up if the current cut-off limit is higher than the maximum allowed current cut-off for the actuator.
• To avoid cable interruption and actuator defects make a proper cable installation and inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
• After service inspection, the application must be tested for correct functionality before it is put into operation to avoid actuator plugs being mixed during service. Operators must not be inside entrapment area.
• To avoid electrical failure or system disturbance inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
• Make a proper cable installation to avoid short-circuit cables for handset/controls. Regular inspection must be made for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
• Do not mount the actuator with the spindle facing downwards to avoid that the actuator slips off the bracket with mounted control box. The bracket can come loose when exposed to shock or hard vibrations, for instance when passing doorsteps. Regular inspection must be made to ensure proper fixation of control box and bracket on actuator.
The LINAK control box CO61 offers a consolidated range of unprecedented features — all utilising standardised technology, interfaces and compatibility.

The CO61 for LINAK actuators is intended for the control of, for example, hospital bed movement. Equipped with 200W SMPS, excellent and well thought-out cable management as well as multiple easy mounting options, this control box opens up a wide range of application possibilities for the provident hospital and care products manufacturer.

Features:
- Duty cycle: 10% - 2/18 min. on/off continuous use.
  Maximum power is 200 W for 80 seconds and 100 W for 40 seconds at 25 °C.

Usage:
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Meters above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals:
  IEC60601-1 edition 3.1
  CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60601-1:14
  PSE Japan

Connected to MAINS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>On mains, not activated by hand or foot control. The system is working ok and is ready for normal operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>On mains, not activated by hand or foot control. The system is defective and should not be operated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>On mains, activated by hand or foot control. The system is working.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not connected to mains but with BATTERY back-up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>On battery, activated by hand or foot control. The system is working.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No LED</td>
<td>On battery, not activated by hand or foot control. or CO61 not connected to mains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Acoustic signal functionality:
The buzzer will make a warning, when a button on the hand control is pressed, and the battery capacity is low. The buzzer can also be activated by the control box to signal other conditions. This must be specified in the control box software.
**CO61 - mounted on frame:**

- Release hook
- Easy-mount bracket
- 3-way cable exit
- Very small built-in dimension:
  - Height: min. 80 mm (lid can be removed)
  - Length: + 20 mm (locking system)
- Service lid
  - Integrated hinge
  - Removable if needed

**Mounting bracket (frame flat) - article No. 1015W1001:**

**Mounting bracket (frame flat) w/M4 nuts - article No. 1015W9009:**

Drawing No.: 1015W4001

Drawing No.: 1015W4009
Mounting instructions (Example CO61 with LA40)

When mounting the control box onto the actuator (1)

Simply slide on the bracket until you hear a clear click (2)

Slide on the control box until you hear a click and the box is mounted (3)

It is recommended that the CO61 is mounted in a position that allows water to escape.

Recommended torque: 0.6 Nm +/-0.1

The bracket can be mounted to the bed frame or any other application by following one of the following mounting procedures:

1) M6 nut to be placed in bracket and fixed with M6 bolt from the rear side.
2) M5 machine screw with flat washer to be fixed through bracket with nut on the rear side.
3) Self-tapping screw to be placed through bracket and onto the frame.
Mounting of cables and cable lock:

CO61 has a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.

1) Mount cable plugs in control box
2) Close lid until lock snaps into place (see arrows)

To allow free access to the cables, the lid has a rest position when completely opened. It is possible to remove the lid by lifting it a few degrees and pulling it away from the housing under tight mounting conditions.

See illustrations:

Cable management:
Recommendations

• To avoid unintended activation of actuators if hand control cables short-circuit, LINAK recommends to use an OpenBus™ system (CO61).
• If there is a risk that the system is overloaded and therefore shuts down thermally, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators. These will allow functions to be lowered manually in case of a CO61 malfunction due to misuse/abuse.
• If the customer has other essential performance than “no unintended movement”, he must consider this in his own risk analysis. LINAK disclaims any liability.
• If the actuator or the control cable is removed from the control box, the cable lock must be applied. To ensure movement in this case, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators in the application.
• To avoid cables from being damaged by pulling, LINAK recommends to make safe cabling. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
• To avoid thermal protection from being activated, do not exceed load specifications. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
• Sales must request a review of the products according to current cut-off limits.
• Push plugs fully into correct sockets and make sure that the plugs are completely inserted.
• Mount the control box lid and close it until locked in place.

Motor cable
Always use 6-wire cables.
Please note that angled motor cable plugs are required for connection to the control box.

Warnings

• Use EPR or ensure that the user takes care not to squeeze the mains cable.
• Always check correct assembly after mounting and service to ensure that the cable lock is mounted. (Connectors are usually removed during cleaning)
• Always use approved chemicals with the housing as the plastic may show corrosion caused by some chemicals. As a result water may accumulate/gather in housing.
• Take special precautions concerning 3rd party interfacing. Please contact LINAK for further information.
• Make a review of all product specifications before system set-up if the current cut-off limit is higher than the maximum allowed current cut-off for the actuator.
• To avoid cable interruption and actuator defects make a proper cable installation and inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
• After service inspection, the application must be tested for correct functionality before it is put into operation to avoid actuator plugs being mixed during service. Operators must not be inside entrapment area.
• To avoid electrical failure or system disturbance inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
• Make a proper cable installation to avoid short-circuit cables for hand control/controls. Regular inspection must be made for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
• Do not mount the actuator with the spindle facing downwards to avoid that the actuator slips off the bracket with mounted control box. The bracket can come loose when exposed to shock or hard vibration, for instance when passing doorsteps. Regular inspection must be made to ensure proper fixation of control box and bracket on actuator.
The LINAK control box CO65 offers a consolidated range of unprecedented features — all utilising standardised technology, interfaces and compatibility.

Usage:
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Meters above sea level: Max. 2000 meters
- Approvals: IEC60601-1 edition 3.1
  CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60601-1:14

CO65 is equipped with a green LED for indication of mains power connected. When the CO65 is connected to mains, the LED is green. Connected only to battery, the LED is off.

### Connected to MAINS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Green      | **On mains, not activated by hand or foot control.**  
               The system is working ok and is ready for normal operation. |
| Yellow     | **On mains, not activated by hand or foot control.**  
               The system is defective and should not be operated. |
| Yellow     | **On mains, activated by hand or foot control.**  
               The system is working. |

### Not connected to mains but with BATTERY back-up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Orange     | **On battery, activated by hand or foot control.**  
               The system is working. |
| No LED     | **On battery, not activated by hand or foot control.**  
               or CO61 not connected to mains. |

**Acoustic signal functionality:**
The buzzer will make a warning, when a button on the hand control is pressed, and the battery capacity is low. The buzzer can also be activated by the control box to signal other conditions. This must be specified in the control box software.
CO65 - mounted on frame:

- Release hook
- Easy-mount bracket
- 3-way cable exit

Very small built-in dimension:
- Height: min. 80 mm (lid can be removed)
- Length: + 20 mm (locking system)

Service lid
- Integrated hinge
- Removable if needed
Mounting instructions (Example CO65 with LA40)

When mounting the control box onto the actuator (1)

Simply slide on the bracket until you hear a clear click (2)

Slide on the control box until you hear a click and the box is mounted (3)

It is recommended that the CO65 is mounted in a position that allows water to escape.

Recommended torque: 0.6 Nm +/-0.1

The bracket can be mounted to the bed frame or any other application by following one of the following mounting procedures:

1) M6 nut to be placed in bracket and fixed with M6 bolt from the rear side.
2) M5 machine screw with flat washer to be fixed through bracket with nut on the rear side.
3) Self-tapping screw to be placed through bracket and onto the frame.
Mounting of cables and cable lock:
CO65 has a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.

1) Mount cable plugs in control box
2) Close lid until lock snaps into place (see arrows)

To allow free access to the cables, the lid has a rest position when completely opened. It is possible to remove the lid by lifting it a few degrees and pulling it away from the housing under tight mounting conditions.

See illustrations:
**Recommendations**

- To avoid unintended activation of actuators if hand control cables short-circuit, LINAK recommends to use an OpenBus system (CO65).
- If there is a risk that the system is overloaded and therefore shuts down thermally, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators. These will allow functions to be lowered manually in case of a CO65 malfunction due to misuse/abuse.
- If the customer has other essential performance than “no unintended movement”, he must consider this in his own risk analysis. LINAK disclaims any liability.
- If the actuator or the control cable is removed from the control box, the cable lock must be applied. To ensure movement in this case, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators in the application.
- To avoid cables from being damaged by pulling, LINAK recommends to make safe cabling. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
- To avoid thermal protection from being activated, do not exceed load specifications. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
- Sales must request a review of the products according to current cut-off limits.
- Push plugs fully into correct sockets. Make sure that the plugs are completely inserted.
- Mount control box lid and close lid until locked in place.

**Motor cable**

Always use 6-wire cables.

Please note that angled motor cable plugs are required for connection to the control box.

---

**Warnings**

- Use EPR or ensure that the user takes care not to squeeze the mains cable.
- Always check correct assembly after mounting and service to ensure that the cable lock is mounted. (Connectors are usually removed during cleaning)
- Always use approved chemicals with the housing as the plastic may show corrosion caused by some chemicals. As a result water may accumulate/gather in housing.
- Take special precautions concerning 3rd party interfacing. Please contact LINAK for further information.
- Make a review of all product specifications before system set-up if the current cut-off limit is higher than the maximum allowed current cut-off for the actuator.
- To avoid cable interruption and actuator defects make a proper cable installation and inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- After service inspection, the application must be tested for correct functionality before it is put into operation to avoid actuator plugs being mixed during service. Operators must not be inside entrapment area.
- To avoid electrical failure or system disturbance inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- Make a proper cable installation to avoid short-circuit cables for handset/controls. Regular inspection must be made for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- Do not mount the actuator with the spindle facing downwards to avoid that the actuator slips off the bracket with mounted control box. The bracket can come loose when exposed to shock or hard vibration, for instance when passing doorsteps. Regular inspection must be made to ensure proper fixation of control box and bracket on actuator.
The LINAK control box CO71 offers a consolidated range of unprecedented features – all utilising standardised technology, interfaces and compatibility.

The CO71 for LINAK actuators is intended for the control of, for example, hospital bed movement. Equipped with 350W SMPS, excellent and well thought-out cable management as well as multiple easy mounting options, this control box opens up a wide range of application possibilities for the provident hospital and care products manufacturer.

**Features and Options:**
- Duty cycle: 10% - 2/18 min. on/off continuous use.
  
  Maximum power is 350 W for 80 seconds and 175 W for 40 seconds at 25 °C.

CO71 is equipped with a green LED for indication of mains power connected. When the CO71 is connected to mains, the LED is green. Connected only to battery, the LED is off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connected to MAINS</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LED colour</strong></td>
<td><strong>On mains, not activated by hand or foot control.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The system is working ok and is ready for normal operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>The system is defective and should not be operated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>The system is working.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not connected to mains but with BATTERY back-up</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LED colour</strong></td>
<td><strong>On battery, activated by hand or foot control.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>The system is working.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No LED</td>
<td><strong>On battery, not activated by hand or foot control.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CO71 not connected to mains.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Acoustic signal functionality:**

The buzzer will make a warning, when a button on the hand control is pressed, and the battery capacity is low. The buzzer can also be activated by the control box to signal other conditions. This must be specified in the control box software.
CO71 - mounted on frame:

- Release hook
- Easy-mount bracket
- 3-way cable exit
- Very small built-in dimension:
  - Height: min. 80 mm (lid can be removed)
  - Length: + 20 mm (locking system)
- Service lid
- Integrated hinge
- Removable if needed

Mounting bracket (frame flat) - article No. 1015W1001:

Mounting bracket (frame flat) w/M4 nuts - article No. 1015W9009:
Mounting instructions (Example CO71 with LA40)

When mounting the control box onto the actuator (1)

Simply slide on the bracket until you hear a clear click (2)

Slide on the control box until you hear a click and the box is mounted (3)

It is recommended that the CO71 is mounted in a position that allows water to escape.

Recommended torque: 0.6 Nm +/-0.1

The bracket can be mounted to the bed frame or any other application by following one of the following mounting procedures:

1) M6 nut to be placed in bracket and fixed with M6 bolt from the rear side.
2) M5 machine screw with flat washer to be fixed through bracket with nut on the rear side.
3) Self-tapping screw to be placed through bracket and onto the frame.
Mounting of cables and cable lock:
CO71 has a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.

1) Mount cable plugs in control box
2) Close lid until lock snaps into place (see arrows)

To allow free access to the cables, the lid has a rest position when completely opened. It is possible to remove the lid by lifting it a few degrees and pulling it away from the housing under tight mounting conditions.

See illustrations:

Cable management:
**Recommendations**

- To avoid unintended activation of actuators if hand control cables short-circuit, LINAK recommends to use an OpenBus™ system (CO71).
- If there is a risk that the system is overloaded and therefore shuts down thermally, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators. These will allow functions to be lowered manually in case of a CO71 malfunction due to misuse/abuse.
- If the customer has other essential performance than "no unintended movement", he must consider this in his own risk analysis. LINAK disclaims any liability.
- If the actuator or the control cable is removed from the control box, the cable lock must be applied. To ensure movement in this case, LINAK recommends to use quick release actuators in the application.
- To avoid cables from being damaged by pulling, LINAK recommends to make safe cabling. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
- To avoid thermal protection from being activated, do not exceed load specifications. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends to apply quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
- Sales must request a review of the products according to current cut-off limits.
- Push plugs fully into correct sockets and make sure that the plugs are completely inserted.
- Mount control box lid and close lid until locked in place.

**Motor cable**

Always use 6-wire cables.

Please note that angled motor cable plugs are required for connection to the control box.

**Warnings**

- Use EPR or ensure that the user takes care not to squeeze the mains cable.
- Always check correct assembly after mounting and service to ensure that the cable lock is mounted. (Connectors are usually removed during cleaning)
- Always use approved chemicals with the housing as the plastic may show corrosion caused by some chemicals. As a result water may accumulate/gather in housing.
- Take special precautions concerning 3rd party interfacing. Please contact LINAK for further information.
- Make a review of all product specifications before system set-up if the current cut-off limit is higher than the maximum allowed current cut-off for the actuator.
- To avoid cable interruption and actuator defects make a proper cable installation and inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- After service inspection, the application must be tested for correct functionality before it is put into operation to avoid actuator plugs being mixed during service. Operators must not be inside entrapment area.
- To avoid electrical failure or system disturbance inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- Make a proper cable installation to avoid short-circuit cables for hand control/controls. Regular inspection must be made for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- Loss of mains: If the power supply is switched off for a short time (between 1 and approx. 1.5 seconds), the control box will only start up again if a key is pressed. This is only relevant for OpenBus™ systems that run continually
- Do not mount the actuator with the spindle facing downwards to avoid that the actuator slips off the bracket with mounted control box. The bracket can come loose when exposed to shock or hard vibration, for instance when passing doorsteps. Regular inspection must be made to ensure proper fixation of control box and bracket on actuator.
The LINAK OpenBus Power Supply (OPS) is intended to control up to three heat pads. The OPS is equipped with 120 W constant power and comes as IPX6 Washable DURA. The OPS offers flexible system combinations and can be used as a stand-alone system or as add-on to the existing LINAK CO control box solution as CO-Link™.

**Usage:**
- Duty cycle: 100%
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Flammability rating: UL94 V2
- Latex free: Yes

**Mounting bracket (frame flat)**
- article No. 1015W1001:

**Mounting bracket (frame flat) w/M4 nuts**
- article No. 1015W9009:

**OPS - mounted on frame:**
- Release hook
- Easy-mount bracket
- 3-way cable exit
- Very small built-in dimension:
  - Height: min. 80 mm (lid can be removed)
  - Length: +20 mm (locking system)
- Service lid
  - Integrated hinge
  - Removable if needed

**Drawing No.:**
- 1013W4008
- 1015W4001
- 1015W4009
Mounting of cables and cable lock:
The OPS has a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.

1) Mount cable plugs in the OPS
2) Close lid until lock snaps into place (see arrows)

To allow free cable access, the lid has a rest position when completely opened. It is possible to remove the lid by lifting it a few degrees and pulling it away from the housing under tight mounting conditions.

See illustrations:

Cable management:

LED indicator:
The OPS is equipped with LED indication. When mains power is connected, the LED turns green. The LED turns yellow for as long as the pressure lasts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED colour</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>On mains, The system is working ok and is ready for normal operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>On mains, activated by hand control, The system is working.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Recommendations**

- LINAK recommends safe cabling to avoid cable damage caused by pulling.
- A product review as to current cut-off limits must be requested by the sales department.
- Always use matching cable plug for the respective product.
- Push plugs fully into correct sockets and make sure they are firmly inserted.
- Mount the OPS box lid and close lid until locked in place.

**Heat pad cable**

Always use 6-wire cables.

Please note that angled heat pad cable plugs are required for connection to the control box.

Order no. 0965361-A (1100 mm straight cable).

**Warnings**

- Use EPR or ensure that the user takes care not to squeeze the mains cable.
- Always check correct assembly after mounting and service to ensure that the cable lock is mounted. (Connectors are usually removed during cleaning)
- Take special precautions concerning 3rd party interfacing. Please contact LINAK for further information.
- Make a review of all product specifications before system set-up if the OPS box current cut-off limit is higher than the maximum allowed current heat pad cut-off.
- Make a proper cable installation to avoid cable interruption and inspect regularly for wear and damage. Replace defective parts.
- Make regular inspections for wear and damage to avoid electrical failure or system disturbance and replace defective parts.
- Make a proper cable installation to avoid short-circuit of hand control cables. Make regular inspection for wear and damage and replace defective parts.
The LINAK Power Junction Box PJ2 offers two extra outputs for the COXX control box series. Standardised technology, interfaces and compatibility like the new COXX control boxes.

The PJ2 for LINAK actuators is intended for the control of, for instance, hospital bed and surgery tables movement.

**Usage**
- Operating temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Meters above sea level: Max 2000 meters
- Approvals (pending): IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60601-1

### Mounting brackets

**For mounting with LA40 (Article No.: 1015W1002):**

![Mounting Bracket LA40](image1)

**For mounting with LA31 (Article No.: 1015W1004):**

![Mounting Bracket LA31](image2)

**For mounting with LA27 (Article No.: 1015W9003):**

![Mounting Bracket LA27](image3)

The adapter 1015W9003 includes a screw that is halfway mounted, thus everything as one part.

**Screw head torx size:** T15  
**Screw torque:** 1.2 ± 0.2 Nm
It is recommended that the PJ2 is mounted in a position that allows water to escape.

Recommended torque: 0.6 Nm +/- 0.1

The bracket can be mounted to the bed frame or any other application by following one of the following mounting procedures:

- M5 machine screw with flat washer to be fixed through bracket with nut on the rear side
- Self-tapping screw to be placed through bracket and onto the frame

Mounted on frame
Mounting instructions (Example PJ2 with LA40)

When mounting the control box onto the actuator (1)

Simply slide on the bracket until you hear a clear click (2)

Slide on the control box until you hear a click and the box is mounted (3)

Cables
PJ2 has a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.

1) Mount cable plugs in control box
2) Close lid until lock snaps into place (see arrows)

To allow free access to the cables, the lid has to be removed. It is possible to remove the lid by means of a screwdriver or similar, lifting the lid in each side and pulling it away from the housing.

Recommendations
- Always use 6-wire cables for actuators
- Always use 4-wire cables for PCP accessories
- Please note that angled cable plugs are required for connection to the PJ2
Recommendations

- If there is a risk that the system is overloaded and therefore shuts down thermally, LINAK recommends using quick release actuators. These will allow functions to be lowered manually in case of a PJ2 malfunction due to misuse/abuse.
- If the customer has other essential performance than “no unintended movement”, he must consider this in his own risk analysis. LINAK disclaims any liability.
- If the actuator or the control cable is removed from the control box, the cable lock must be applied. To ensure movement in this case, LINAK recommends using quick release actuators in the application.
- To avoid cables from being damaged by pulling, LINAK recommends making safe cabling. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends applying quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
- To avoid activation of thermal protection, do not exceed load specifications. If movement is an essential performance, LINAK recommends applying quick release actuators, for example, to ensure movement.
- Sales must request a review of the products according to current cut-off limits.
- Push plugs fully into correct sockets and make sure that the plugs are completely inserted.
- Mount control box lid and close lid until locked in place.

Warnings:

- Use EPR or ensure that the user takes care not to squeeze the mains cable.
- Always check correct assembly after mounting and service to ensure that the cable lock is mounted. (Connectors are usually removed during cleaning)
- Always use approved chemicals with the housing as the plastic may show corrosion caused by some chemicals. As a result water may accumulate/gather in housing.
- Take special precautions concerning 3rd party interfacing. Please contact LINAK for further information.
- Make a review of all product specifications before system set-up if the current cut-off limit is higher than the maximum allowed current cut-off for the actuator.
- To avoid cable interruption and actuator defects make a proper cable installation and inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- After service inspection, the application must be tested for correct functionality before it is put into operation to avoid actuator plugs being mixed during service. Operators must not be inside entrapment area.
- To avoid electrical failure or system disturbance inspect regularly for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- Make a proper cable installation to avoid short-circuit cables for handset/controls. Regular inspection must be made for wear and damage. Defective parts must be replaced.
- Do not mount the actuator with the spindle facing downwards to avoid that the actuator slips off the bracket with the mounted PJ2. The bracket can come loose when exposed to shock or hard vibration, for instance when passing doorsteps. Regular inspection must be made to ensure proper fixation of control box and bracket on actuator.
- PJ2 is ONLY to be used with PCP 2.0 control boxes.
6. Information on specific controls

1. ACC (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The ACC (Attendant Control Compact) is fitted to advanced hospital and patient care beds for use where patient positioning must be carefully controlled by medical staff.

2. ACK (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

With the OpenBus™ system it is possible to use ACK membrane front covers as attendant control or hand controls integrated in the bed side rails. There are two different variants of ACK: ACK1 and ACK3. The ACK1 is a single membrane front cover, whereas the ACK3 comes with two membrane front covers, typically used on an inside side rail and an outside side rail.

Features and Options:
- Straight cables: 1250 mm, 1800 mm or 2500 mm
- The standard ACK colour is grey (RAL 7035)

Usage:
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK control boxes. Please contact LINAK
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Meters above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

Recommendations
- The customer responsibility includes making a proper design of the cable strain relief inside the side rail panel.
- The customer should consider the existence of vibrations when defining and specifying the housing, i.e. we recommend the customer to carry out a vibration test on the final product.
- The customer must ensure a proper IP rating/test
- The customer must ensure proper drop testing according to IEC60601-2-52 §201.15.3.4.1. In this clause there is an additional reference to IEC60601-2-31.
- The customer is responsible for correct mounting of the PCBA. Among other things, it means
  - ensuring proper and safe mounting of the PCBA into e.g. the side rail
  - ensuring proper and correct mounting between key pad connection tails and the ACK PCBA
  - ensuring proper and correct mounting of the key pad
  - the customer should consider proper precautions against ESD (Electrostatic discharge).
- When handling ESDS (Electrostatic Discharge Sensitive) devices – e.g. during transport, storage, handling, production or mounting in an application
  - exposure to harmful ESD must be avoided.
- Consider proper creepage and clearance measures to fulfil IEC 60601. With One MOPP (One Means Of Patient Protection / Secondary side of the actuator system)
- It is not recommended to dismount the membrane front cover after mounting as this may cause damage.

3. ACL (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The ACL (Attendant Control Lock) box is a one turn button box for various applications where the patient positioning must be carefully controlled by the medical staff.

The ACL disconnects all functions on hand control either by means of turn button or turn key.

The aim is to minimise the risk of unintended activation of an actuator and hereby minimising the risk of “squeezing”. Due to ESF (Electronic Safety Function), the ACL / FS has to be operated using a certain technique in order to activate the switch.

It is necessary to “double click” to start the system:
- Foot pressure must be applied for a short period of time, from 30 ms to 250 ms.
- Then briefly lift the foot from (max. 40 ms to max. 550 ms pause), followed by a normal activation.
- After an activation attempt without success, a pause of min. 1. sec. is required before a new attempt.

For LINAK standard ACKs, the following is applicable:
- Adhesive for the standard ACK is 3M 7955
- For information re. suitable and unsuitable surfaces, please see 3M’s webpage
- Standard recommendation for curing time is 72 hours
- The customer is responsible for correct mounting on suitable surfaces
The ACM (Mini Attendant Control) box is fitted to hospital and care beds for use where patient positioning must be carefully controlled by the medical staff.

**Options:**
- 600 mm coiled cable
- Protection class IPX4 or IPX6, including lock ring for DIN-plug
- Charge indication: You must ensure that the chosen control box is able to supply the necessary signal to the charging light indicator.
  1. Indicating whether or not the battery is being charged (not possible for functionality 20).
  2. Functionalities 00 and 05 (HB40-like) with charging indicator must not be used together with a CB which has channel 4 mounted.

**Blocking channels / Channel function**

\[ = \text{Lock-function} \]

\[ X = \text{Not used} \]

**ACM:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ch.2</td>
<td>(Charge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

00 HB40-like

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ch.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch.1</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Charge)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

05 HB40-like

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20 HB40-like

---

The Attendant Control OpenBus™ (ACO) is a cost optimised and compact unit with up to 21 buttons that can be used as hand control keys or lock-outs. The lock-out function can be made visible by using yellow LEDs.

**Usage:**
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10°C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Flammability rating: V2
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1
  
In order to comply with the norm, the ACO must hang vertically from its hook during the washing process.

**Recommendations**
- Always use Locking ring and cables with O-rings.
- Locking ring and cables with O-rings must be fitted to ensure IP degree.
- If other front covers than standards are requested, the front cover guidelines should be consulted.

**N.B.**
- Cables are inclusive an O-ring.
ACOM is the obvious control for hospital and nursing home beds where patient positioning needs careful control by medical staff. ACOM is an OpenBus™ control.

**Usage:**
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to + 40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to + 50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK OpenBus™ control boxes, CO-generation

**Recommendations**
- Clean the hand control regularly to ensure good hygiene standards.
- When a defective ACOM is replaced, check that the new ACOM has exactly the same specification and functionality.
- Do not submerge the hand control in water.
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed with LINAK, the hand control is only intended to be used for LINAK systems.
- When changing hand controls for OpenBus™ systems, the power must be switched off.
- It is recommended to check the hand control and cable for damage and holes caused by violent handling before washing the application or at least once a year.
- It is recommended to have a parking place for the hand control on the application where the customer ensures that the hand control does not fall off.

**Warnings:**
- Do not sit or lie on the hand control as this can cause unintended movement of the application.

**ACT (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)**

The Attendant Control Touch (ACT) for the hospital and care segment is a control panel with an intuitive, graphical three-level user interface:

1. Care mode for caregivers and relatives (bed operation)
2. Extended care mode for caregivers (extended bed operation, features, settings)
3. Service mode for technicians (advanced settings)

The ACT combines several operations and functionalities in one unit, thereby eliminating the need for several hand controls on the individual bed. In addition, the ACT is equipped with a large screen, giving the user a great overview of all the functions.

Software, graphics and front covers can be customised according to customer requirements. The ACT supports the LINAK OpenBus™ system offering a high level of customisation.

**Usage:**
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to + 40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to + 50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1
- Compatibility: Compatible with all OpenBus™ control boxes.

Please contact LINAK.

**Technical recommendations:**
- Always use the cable locking mechanism and an O ring.
- Prepare a system/bit overview as the unit may conflict with other OpenBus™ accessories, HBs and attendant controls.
- Avoid large metal parts in the vicinity of the RFID reader (approx. 50 mm).
- When designing the application, be aware of the ACT position in the application to avoid impact to the front glass.
- Use a LINAK magnet or a magnet with a minimum strength of 15 mT measured at a distance of 10 mm.
- Do not bend the cable more than the minimum bending radius of 10 mm when mounting the ACT in side rails or similar where the cable is repeatedly bent.
- Before first start-up, be aware not to place any magnetic devices or RFID tags in front of the company logo until the ACT goes into sleep mode to avoid calibration disturbance.
- Be aware that magnetic jewellery or magnets in general can activate care mode and lead to unintended use. LINAK recommends to use RFID tags.
**Warnings:**

- The application manufacturer must write an end-user manual based on the LINAK user manual which also includes relevant warnings, information on how to carry out regular inspection and a functionality description. End-users must be trained in all functions.
- Regular system inspections for wear or damage must be made.
- Mains and battery power must be disconnected before servicing.
- Using the magnet key cannot wake up a green system or a system running on battery. The system will wake up when activating a key and the magnet key can then unlock the system.

**Mounting instructions:**

The ACT must be mounted on the bed, for example on the footboard - illustration of the fitting is shown below.

The ACT must be supported on the back of the housing when fastening it to the mounting plate and not only supported on the edge of the housing front side.

When mounting:
- LINAK recommends to use a self-tapping screw, BN84229, 50x12.
- Please observe that the 1.5 [Nm] screw torque limit is not exceeded.
- Please be aware that the screw holes in the ACT are only 11 mm deep. Use appropriate screws.
- Please ensure that the mounting leaves space (2 mm) between the ACT and the back of the housing. This to avoid that water is trapped. The space is only necessary where the membrane is placed on the ACT.
- If upward cable exit is used, mount a ferrite core to the cable (see section "Ferrite core").

The recommended screw type is self-tapping BN84229 50 x 12.

A grounding cable (article no.: 1009W7004) will be supplied together with the ACT and must be connected to the OpenBus™ system and the other end to the bed frame to decouple electrical fields.
Ferrite core:
If upward cable exit is used, a ferrite core needs to be added as close as possible to the ACT.

Ferrite core specification:
At the mentioned frequencies, the impedance must be as stated in the table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impedance (Ω)</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ferrite core graphic characteristics:

8. DPH Medical (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)
The desk panel control DPH is made especially for the medical segment. It makes it possible to differentiate product design and achieve a more aesthetic control solution.
The DPH (DPH1K10-210007) works with MJB (MJB5061101-00) and is OpenBus™ compatible.
The DPH (DPH1K10-210008 and DPH1K10-210009) fits directly into the analogue control box (CA30/CA40 or CA63).
The MJB 000 port repeater version can be used in systems where several DPH controls are needed.

Usage:
- Usage temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to 50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Compatibility: DPH is compatible with analogue or OpenBus™ control boxes
- Modular Junction Box:
  - MJB5061101-00 to be used with DPH1K10-210007
  - or MJB version 000 port repeater to be used with DPH1K10-210008 or DPH1K10-210009
- DPH and MJB are approved in accordance with:
  - IEC60601-1
  - ANSI AAMI ES60601-1,
  - CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

Functionality
DPH1K10-210007 combined with MJB5061101-00 creates the OpenBus™ codes:
Up arrow: H0
Down arrow: H1

Wrong mounting is not an issue with the MJB5061101-00 and the modular jack plug of the DPH cable. The plug will only fit into the correct MJB ports.
DPH1K10-210008, analogue (control box channel 1) or
DPH1K10-210009, analogue (control box channel 2)
The FPP is for use with a variety of different bed types and is therefore compatible with control boxes that use an OpenBus™ interface.

**Usage:**
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10°C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Flammability rating: V2
  ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1:2005
  CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 60601-1:2008

**Mounting instructions:**

The FPP is intended for mounting at the head end of a bed in order for the patient to be able to see and operate it with an easy push of a button. After use, it can easily be moved a short distance aside.

The FPP comes with a cable attached. The bottom part of the arm is prepared for mounting inside a bracket - fitting the diameter of the arm.

**The bracket is not supplied by LINAK** but must be designed and manufactured by the customer. It must fit the dimensions shown. A suggestion to a design and dimensions of the fixation parts are shown below:

**Possible bracket design.**

The FPP must be mounted in such a manner that it is secured against rotation. For this purpose the bracket end of the arm has 4 drilled holes - one of the 4 holes must be secured via the bracket with a slotted set screw with cone point (pointed screw).

Otherwise it may slide away from the user when operated.

**Recommendations:**

- The application manufacturer must ensure a proper installation of the FPP in the application which is convenient for the end user.
- To ensure proper activation, the lock above the housing must be properly locked by turning it clockwise.
- The application manufacturer must use the correct torque for the slotted set screw of the bracket to ensure a stable positioning of the FPP.
- The application manufacturer must consider the bracket position carefully. If the FPP is mounted on a moveable part, it will move and might touch the patient or parts of the application. If, however, mounted on a fixed part, the FPP might not be within the reach of the patient.
- The end user must not apply a torque to the FPP housing of more than 8 Nm between the flexible arm and the panel.
- The end user must not bend the FPP arm to a radius smaller than 105 mm.
- The FPP must never be used as a handle for moving the application.
- The end user must be informed that the FPP must not be used for other purposes (such as table, handle) than intended.
- The end user must take care that the FPP does not touch items or persons when the application is moved.

**Warnings:**

- The FPP must be placed readily accessible for the patient. Never let the FPP hand out of the bed.
- Never use the FPP as a handle.
- Do not use sharp devices to activate buttons on the FPP.
- Never use the FPP as support device. The FPP must not be used as table or notepad, nor can it be used to hang objects on.
As illustrated in the pictures below the panel itself can be moved and angled in a number of positions. The arm can also be bent to move it closer or move it further away from the user.

The lock function
Between the arm and the panel there is a lock/unlock function, (a hose type connection). It enables the user to turn the panel into a preferred position.

Locking of the panel:
Turn the panel to a preferred position. With one hand on the panel turn the hose clockwise with the other hand. The panel is fully locked when it cannot be turned.

Unlocking of the panel:
With one hand on the panel, turn the hose counterclockwise with the other hand until the panel can be moved freely.

10. FS (MEDLINE® CARELINE® TECHLINE®)

The Foot Switch is a modular system, developed for use together with some of LINAK control boxes. The LINAK Foot Switch is designed for control of physiotherapeutic beds, hospital beds, dentist chairs, gynaecologist chairs, computer workstations, and working desks etc. It can also be used as a “stand alone” item for industrial applications.

Footswitch
Consist of: FS (a pedal unit) and FSE (electronics unit), which can activate one or more actuators. The module system can max. consist of two pedal units, a FSR (right pedal), a FSL (left pedal), and one electronics box.
11. FS3 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The LINAK® Foot Switch FS3 is an elegant control unit, allowing healthcare professionals across the sector to have both hands free when attending to patients, thus also helping to improve ergonomics. It is designed to be used in modular adjustment systems consisting of LINAK control boxes and electric LINAK IC actuators.

FS3 Bed adaptor

FS3 Floor adaptor

Usage:
- Usage temperature: +5 ºC to +40 ºC
- Storage temperature: -10 ºC to +50 ºC
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Compatibility: Compatible with LINAK analogue and OpenBus™ control boxes. Please contact LINAK.
- Approvals:
  - Safety: IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No. 60601-1
  - Radio: RED, FCC (US), IC (Canada), Telec (Japan)
  - Battery: IEC 62133, UL 205, UN 38.8

Mounting of the FS3 bed model:

To mount the FS3 bed model, you have to use the bolt and the nut which have already been fitted to the FS3 bed model (see picture below).

Bolt and nut for mounting

You have to remove the nut before mounting the FS3 on the bed and after mounting the FS3 to the bed, the nut is fastened to secure that the FS3 is fixed to the bed frame.

Please note that the max. torque on the nut should be 2.0 Nm (20 kg f. cm).

When mounting the FS3 bed model, it is important to run the cable through the hole of the FS3 in order to lead the cable through (see picture below).
**Functionality overview analogue:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code nos.</th>
<th>Left pedal</th>
<th>Single/Right pedal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X051</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X052</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X053</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X054</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X012</td>
<td>1UP</td>
<td>1DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X013</td>
<td>1UP</td>
<td>1DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X014</td>
<td>1UP</td>
<td>1DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X021</td>
<td>2UP</td>
<td>2DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X023</td>
<td>2UP</td>
<td>2DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X024</td>
<td>2UP</td>
<td>2DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X031</td>
<td>3UP</td>
<td>3DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X032</td>
<td>3UP</td>
<td>3DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X034</td>
<td>3UP</td>
<td>3DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X041</td>
<td>4UP</td>
<td>4DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X042</td>
<td>4UP</td>
<td>4DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X043</td>
<td>4UP</td>
<td>4DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X011</td>
<td>1UP</td>
<td>1DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X022</td>
<td>2UP</td>
<td>2DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X033</td>
<td>3UP</td>
<td>3DW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3X044</td>
<td>4UP</td>
<td>4DW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Functionality overview OpenBus™**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code nos.</th>
<th>Left pedal</th>
<th>Single/Right pedal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV50</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV51</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV52</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV00</td>
<td>H0</td>
<td>H1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV11</td>
<td>H10</td>
<td>H11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV22</td>
<td>H20</td>
<td>H21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV01</td>
<td>H0</td>
<td>H1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV10</td>
<td>H10</td>
<td>H11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS3XV20</td>
<td>H20</td>
<td>H21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Functionality overview wireless

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code nos.</th>
<th>2nd left pedal</th>
<th>Single right pedal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FS34A55</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS34B55</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS34C55</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS35A55</td>
<td>I2</td>
<td>I3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS35B55</td>
<td>I12</td>
<td>I13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS35C55</td>
<td>I22</td>
<td>I23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The same software is used in both pedal 1 and 2 setups. The single pedal is always the BLE master with software. The 2nd pedal is a standard analogue FS3 driven by a single pedal.

LED functionality:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>LED behaviour (FS3)</th>
<th>LED behaviour (CB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enter pairing mode</td>
<td>LED flashes green</td>
<td>LED solid green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locating control box</td>
<td>LED flashes green Closer = faster flashing</td>
<td>LED flashes green and yellow and buzzer is ON, same speed as FS3. The closer to the control box, the faster the flash. When the buzzer and the LEDs have the same sound and visual frequency, FS3 and CB are ready for pairing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pair</td>
<td>2 long LED flashes</td>
<td>Buzzer and LED confirmation with 2 long flashes and 2 long buzzer sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If more control boxes</td>
<td>LED flashes</td>
<td>The nearest control box will increase in sound and is paired to the foot switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recommendations:
- Do not pull the cable or drop the FS3 on the floor.
- Do not play with the FS3.
- Do not submerge the foot switch into water.
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed with LINAK, the foot switch is only intended to be used for LINAK systems.
- It is recommended to check the foot control for damage and holes caused by violent handling before washing the application or at least once a year.
- Always perform the pairing of foot switch and control box in close proximity to the application. Also ensure that the pairing has been made with the correct application by operating the application after ended pairing.
- When intending to operate an application with LINAK Bluetooth® Low Energy, please ensure that the correct BLE foot switch is used. Otherwise, there is a risk of unintended movement of the application that has been paired with the BLE foot switch.

Warnings:

Wireless risks and recommendations
RF sensitivity and the transmitting power have been set to a maximum. In addition, LINAK standard BLE allows pairing all the time.

Risk 1
If a BLE foot switch is to be paired with an application, this can be done without being next to the application as the transmitting power settings have been set to a maximum. Under such circumstances, there is a risk of pairing with another application from the distance. As a rule, a BLE foot switch is paired with the closest detectable BLE device, however, the BLE device is not always physically closest.

Risk 1 - remedy
The pairing procedure must always be made in near proximity to the application. It must also be ensured that the pairing has been made with the correct application by simply operating the application after ended pairing.

Risk 2
If a building is equipped with several LINAK BLE applications and the BLE foot switch is accidentally swapped, there is a risk of operating another BLE application if within range. This can cause unintended movement and consequently influence patients’ health.

Risk 1 - remedy
When intending to operate an application with LINAK BLE, it must be ensured that the correct BLE foot switch is used. Otherwise, there is a risk of unintended movement of the application that has been paired with the BLE foot switch.
Batteries

What batteries to use
The FS3 Wireless must be equipped with two AAA batteries. Due to the availability of AAA batteries, we recommend that you buy the batteries locally. If you prefer to buy from LINAK A/S, the LINAK part number is: 0063010.

How to mount batteries correctly
1. Underneath the FS3 Wireless. Remove Phillips screws and remove battery cover.
2. Place batteries correctly to ensure the electrical polarity and place battery cover again.

Battery replacement:
Depending on usage, the lifetime is estimated to 3-4 years.

Low battery indication
When the FS3 Wireless foot switch is activated and the battery voltage = < 2.4 V and > 2.2 V, the LED will flash with 250 m/s ON/OFF 4 times and then turn off. When the battery voltage is lower than 2.2 V, the LED does not flash anymore and the battery must be replaced.

FS3 wireless pairing:

1. Open the battery cover on the back of FS3. Place batteries and move within 2 meters of the control box.

2. Activate Direct Pairing by pressing the button under the battery cover for 3 seconds. Buzzer and LED are now activated.

3. Move the foot switch within 10 cm of the control box until the buzzer frequency changes from slow to fast.

4. Confirm pairing by pressing the button under the battery cover. A double confirmation beep means that pairing is OK.
The HB30 hand control is designed for better user experience and ergonomic fit for the hands of caregivers. The compact size ensures one hand operation. The HB30 is especially suitable for patient lifts and other MEDLINE® and CARELINE® applications like couches, tables and chairs for treatment and examination. The HB30 is available in an analogue version and an OpenBus™ version.

Usage:
- Usage temperature: 5 °C to 40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Compatibility: Analogue JUMBO Systems
- Analogue JUMBO systems with diode and OpenBus™
- JUMBO versions
- All OpenBus™ control boxes
The HB30 is biocompatibility tested and approved according to DS/EN ISO 10993-5:2009, biological evaluation of medical devices - part 5: Tests for in vitro cytotoxicity. It is a demand for hand-held devices for patient lifts. The HB30 has a compact design and therefore it cannot be approved according to EN IEC60601-2-52 (Application Environment 4 for care beds used in Domestic areas (or EN1970)).

How to identify the cables:
Each cable has a label for easy identification of item number and for which control box it is intended.

How to mount a cable:

Step 1:
Mount the cable lock and fix it to the slot marked in the picture.

Step 2:
Fix the cable tab on the hand control’s front side first. Push in and twist a bit to fix the tab (see picture fit A into B).

Step 3:
Fix the tab on the back as well by pushing.

How to remove a cable:

Step 1:
Release the cable by pushing e.g. a screwdriver into the hole on the back of the hand control. Twist and release.

Recommendations
- Please ensure that you use the right cable type to ensure the wished functionality. In case of lack of functionality of your hand control, check that the hand control cable is the right one for the intended control box or contact your local LINAK representative.
- Please note that HB3X0L0 version (analogue with diode) is not supported by the CBJC. The diode will light up at all times if used with the CBJC.
- Do not submerge the hand control under water.
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed with LINAK, the hand control is only intended to be used on LINAK systems.
- Do not sit or lie down on the hand control. It can cause unintended movement of the application.
- When changing hand controls for OpenBus™ systems, the power must be switched off.
- The force of the magnet depends on the thickness and the type of the lacquering, stickers, steel thickness etc. It is the responsibility of the customer to verify that the holding force on the application is acceptable.
- For hand controls with magnets it is the responsibility of the user/operator to evaluate any possible risk caused by use of permanent magnets.
- For hand controls with magnets it is recommended to have a parking place for the hand control on the application, where the customer ensures that the hand control does not fall off.
The HB70 offers simultaneous drive of multiple actuators which can be used for the memory options. The hand control HB70 can be used for both OpenBus™ and analogue systems and comes in 3 colours: black, dark grey and light grey.

Usage:
- Compatible with most LINAK control boxes.
- Approved according to: EN 60601-1, EN 60335-1 and UL 60601-1 as part of a LINAK actuator system

Recommendation
- It is not possible to combine HB7x with the binary based CB9..PM/PN.
- The IPX6 Washable version has a special adhesive for the front covers.
- The HB75xE0 used together with CB140 will give trend and anti-trend on channel 1 and 2 of the control box when using the last button row.
- All front covers use the codes W0 (not Washable) and WW (Washable) Memory:

Memory:
- The memory and parallel functions require the control box to have a microprocessor.
- When storing a memory position on the control box, the actuators must run to the desired position and the "store" button (S) must be pushed.
- Then the desired memory position button (1, 2 or 3) must be activated within 2 seconds.

13. HB70 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The HB80 hand control has an optimised ergonomic design shaped for the hand. The hand control is suitable for all kinds of MEDLINE and CARELINE applications such as hospital beds, patient lifts, treatment and examination couches etc.

The HB80 hand control is available in versions with up to 10 or 12 activation buttons.

Usage:
- Usage temperature: 5 ºC to 40 ºC
- Storage temperature: -10 ºC to +50 ºC
- Compatibility: Compatible with many LINAK control boxes. For further questions, please ask your local LINAK.

The HB86 version has a shorter distance between the buttons and cannot be approved according to EN IEC60601-2-52 Application Environment 4 for care beds used in Domestic area (or EN1970). HB80 is designed and tested in accordance with EN60601-2-52 cl. 201.11.6.6.101 (Machine washable medical beds). The HB80 must hang vertically from it’s hook during the washing process.

In order to maintain the flexibility of the cables, it is important that a coiled cable is placed in such a way that the cable’s own weight does not strain the coil during the washing process.

Recommendations
- Clean the hand control regularly to ensure good hygiene standards.
- When a defective HB80 is replaced, check that the new HB80 has exactly the same specification and functionality.
- Do not submerge the hand control under water.
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed by LINAK - the hand control is only intended to be used on LINAK systems.
- When changing hand controls for OpenBus™ systems, the power must be switched off.
- It is recommended to check the hand control and cable for damage and holes made by violent handling before washing the application or at least once a year.
- It is recommended to have a parking place for the hand control on the application, where the customer ensures that the hand control does not fall off.

For hand controls with magnets:
- If hand controls with magnet are attached to a smooth surface, a movement or twisting of the cable, for example during transport, can cause the hand control to move and result in damage if the cable is squeezed.
- The force of the magnet depends on the thickness of the lacquering, the lacquering type, stickers, steel thickness etc. It is the responsibility of the customer to verify that the holding force on the application is acceptable.
- It is the responsibility of the user/operator to evaluate any possible risk caused by use of permanent magnets.

Warnings
- Do not sit or lie on the hand control. It can cause unintended movement of the application.
- There is a risk that items with internal magnet for mounting instead of hook can disturb function of cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillators or magnetic implants.
The HB100 is an intelligent hand control with the LINAK® Weighing Solution. It features a 2.4” colour display with a full navigation menu keypad, thus allowing the display to be dynamic without physically having to change the hand control. The HB100 will automatically scan the system and only show the features available to create a user-friendly experience.

The HB100 will be available with different software versions:
- **HB110**: The LINAK Weighing Solution. Together with the QLCi2, the HB110 is capable of displaying the weight of a patient as well as setting the Out Of Bed feature.

### Usage:
- **Operation temperature**: +5 °C to + 40 °C
- **Storage temperature**: -10 °C to + 50 °C
- **Relative humidity**: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- **Atmospheric pressure**: 700 to 1060 hPa
- **Height above sea level**: Max. 3000 meters
- **Approvals**: IEC 60601-1:2005 + Amd.1:2012 (Consolidated version IEC 60601-1:2012 Ed. 3.1)  
  IEC 60601-1-2:2014 Ed. 4
- **Compatibility**: All OpenBus™ control boxes
- **Flammability rating**: V2
- **Latex free**: Yes

### Replacing the cable
The cable for the HB100 can be replaced if damaged. To remove the cable, the cable lock must first be unlocked. This is done by moving the lock-pin clockwise with a screwdriver or another small object, until a red marker shows. When inserting a new cable, the lock pin must be moved counter-clockwise to secure a fastened cable connection.

### Recommendations
- Keep the hand control upright when washing
- Do not submerge the hand control in water
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed with LINAK, the hand control is only intended to be used for LINAK systems
- When changing hand controls for OpenBus™ systems, the power must be switched off
- It is recommended to check the hand control and cable for damage and holes caused by violent handling before washing the application or at least once a year.

### Warnings
- Do not sit or lie on the hand control. It can cause unintended movement of the application
- The application manufacturer must write an end-user manual based on the LINAK user manual which also includes relevant warnings, information on how to carry out regular inspection and a functionality description. End-users must be trained in all functions.
The HB190 is an advanced hand control designed for high-end medical equipment. It contains 9.5 rows, giving the care staff 19 buttons for activation. It is equipped with 21 LEDs, providing user-friendliness due to the clear overview of the battery status, locking status and service indication.

Furthermore, the HB190 comes with an exchangeable cable and is IPX6 Washable DURA™, ensuring a long product lifetime.

### Usage:
- **Operation temperature:** +5 °C to + 40 °C
- **Storage temperature:** -10 °C to + 50 °C
- **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- **Operational atmospheric pressure:** 800 to 1060 hPa
- **Storage atmospheric pressure:** 700 to 1060 hPa
- **Operational meters above sea level:** Max. 2000 meters
- **Approvals:** IEC60601-1
  - IEC60601-1-2
- **Compatibility:** All OpenBus™ control boxes
- **Flammability rating:** UL94 V2
- **Latex free:** Yes

### Recommendations
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed with LINAK, the hand control is only intended to be used for LINAK systems.
- Inform the customer only to use the magnet key supplied by LINAK.
- It is recommended to make a functional test of the application before setting it into operation.
- Inspect the cable lock before use. If the red indicator is visible, the cable is unsecured. The detachable cables must also be locked.
- In order to maintain the cable flexibility, it is important to place a coiled cable in such a way that its own weight does not strain the coil during the washing process.
- When changing hand controls for OpenBus™ systems, the power must be switched off.
- Clean the hand control regularly to ensure good hygiene standards.
- It is recommended to check the hand control and cable for damage and holes caused by violent handling before washing the application or at least once a year.
- Do not submerge the hand control into water.
- Keep the hand control in upright position with the cable downward when washing.
- Does not comply with the 10/15 rule (IEC 60601-2-52:2009 Annex BB. 3.3.3)
- Be aware of the current consumption which is 28 mA. With all LEDs lit it will be 65 mA.

#### LED current consumption:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Current Consumption</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red LED</td>
<td>1.2 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow LED</td>
<td>1.7 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green LED</td>
<td>3.9 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White LED</td>
<td>1.3 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Warnings
- Do not sit or lie on the hand control. It can cause unintended movement of the bed.
- If the hand control shows signs of damage, is dropped or otherwise damaged, the LEDs and backlight might be unfit to use and might show incorrect information.
- Inform the customer that after loss of mains power, the lock state is reset to the default setting. Be aware of a special setup for a magnet lock of low power system in case of power down on mains. Also be aware that the lock is reset when running on battery or when powered down.
- Inform the customer that using the magnet key cannot wake up a low-power system or a system running on battery. The system will wake up when a key is activated.
- Inform the customer that a powerful magnetic field may change the lock state.
- Always use O-ring on connectors and cable locks.
The HB200 Wireless is a Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) hand control for the medical and beds segments. It is available with 3 to 5 rows and locking of individual channels by using a magnet key. One LED will function as pairing and battery indicator.

Usage:
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to + 40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to + 50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% non-condensing
- Operation temperature: +5 °C to + 40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to + 50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1
- IEC 60601-1-6
- IEC 60601-1-2
- ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1
- CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60601-1
- RED 2014/53/EU
- FCC Part 15.249
- IC RSS247
- Telec MIC.

• Compatibility: All OpenBus™ BLE control boxes

Functionality

Locking is possible with/without the magnet and pressing a key on the HB200. Please note that the way to lock must be defined in the control box software.

As an example to lock with magnet: hold the magnet key over the marking ( ) and press an odd key number (Typically the up arrow). To unlock a row use the magnet key and press an even number (Typically the down arrow).

Battery

The battery in the HB200 is a standard CR2032 coin cell battery.

Battery lifetime

With a usage of 140 sec/day, the HB200 will last approximately two years.

Changing the battery

To change the HB200 battery, open the battery cover on the back using a coin or a similar tool to turn the arrow counterclockwise from the locked state to the unlocked state.

Low battery indication - When the battery power level falls below 20%, the LED will flash 4 times when a key is pressed.

New battery indication - When the battery has been changed, the LED will be lit for 4 seconds after the first keypress.

Battery cover:

It is possible to order extra battery covers. Battery cover ordering no. SA1031W9012
Pairing Bluetooth devices

Direct pairing

Direct pairing is used for pairing a LINAK control directly to a LINAK control box that supports BLE.

1. Enter pairing mode
2. Move the hand control closer to the control box you want to pair with
3. Pair the hand control with the control box

Entering Pairing Mode

When in pairing mode, the control box buzzer will begin to beep, and the LED will begin to blink. The control unit LED will also begin to blink with the same frequency as the nearest control box.

In pairing mode, the light/sound frequency will increase when the HB200 gets closer to a control box.
Connecting to the control box

When the hand control LED is blinking fast and the control box gives a high frequency sound in the same speed, the devices are ready for pairing. To finalise the pairing, press Key 1 on the hand control.

Press key 1 to connect the hand control to the control box

Adjust your application with a LINAK wireless control

Recommendations

- Do not submerge the hand control in water.
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed with LINAK, the hand control is only intended to be used for LINAK systems.
- It is recommended to check the hand control for damage and holes caused by violent handling before washing the application or at least once a year.
- Always perform the pairing of hand control and control box in close proximity to the application. Also ensure that the pairing has been made with the correct application by operating the application after ended pairing.
- When intending to operate an application with LINAK BLE, please ensure that the correct BLE hand control is used. Otherwise, there is a risk of unintended movement of the application that has been paired with the BLE hand control.
- When changing the battery, the battery cover must be lubricated with technical white Vaseline for easy mounting and to avoid fluids from entering the hand control.
- The string attachment hole must not be used as a magnet key placeholder. The HB200 locking mode can be activated by the magnet key both on the front and the back of the hand control resulting in unavailable drive functions.

Warnings

Wireless risks and recommendations

Due to some customer concerns regarding the range of BLE, LINAK decided to set the RF sensitivity and the transmit power settings to a maximum. In addition to that, LINAK Standard BLE allows pairing all the time.

Risk 1

If a BLE hand control is to be paired with an application, this can be done without coming closer to the application, as the above-mentioned settings are at a maximum. In such a scenario, there is a risk of pairing with another application from a longer distance as opposed to the distance of the application you want to pair with. The rule is that a BLE hand control is paired with the closest BLE device that it detects, however, the BLE device is not always physically closest.

Recommendation for Risk 1

The pairing process must always be made in near proximity to the application. It must also be ensured that the pairing is done with the correct application by simply operating the application after the pairing process.

Risk 2

In case that there are more LINAK BLE applications in a building and the BLE hand controls are accidentally swapped, there is a risk of operating another BLE application if within range. This can cause unintended movement and can have severe consequences for the patients’ health.

Recommendation for Risk 2

When intending to operate an application with LINAK BLE, it must be ensured that the correct BLE hand control is used. Otherwise, there is a risk of unintended movement of the application that has been paired with the BLE hand control.
Warning

- Do not sit or lie on the hand control. It can cause unintended movement of the bed.
- Inform the customer that after loss of mains power, the lock state is reset to the default setting. Be aware of a special setup for a magnet lock of low power system in case of power down on mains. Also be aware that the lock is reset when running on battery or when powered down.
- Inform the customer that using the magnet key cannot wake up a low power system or a system running on battery. The system will wake up when activating a key and then the magnet key can unlock the system.
- Inform the customer that a powerful magnetic field may change the lock state.
- Always use O-rings on connectors and cable locks.
- There is a risk that items with internal magnet for mounting instead of hook can disturb function of cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillators or magnetic implants.

Recommendations

- Inform the customer to use only the magnet key supplied by LINAK. We also recommended to make a functional test of the application before putting it into operation.
- Clean the hand control regularly to ensure good hygiene standards.
- When replacing a defective HD80, check that the new HD80 has exactly the same specification and functionality.
- Do not submerge the hand control under water.
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed by LINAK, the hand control is only intended to be used on LINAK systems.
- When changing hand controls for OpenBus™, the power must be switched off.
- It is recommended to check the hand control and cable for damage and holes made by violent handling before washing the bed or at least once a year.
- In order to maintain the flexibility of the cables, it is important that a coiled cable is placed in such a way that the cable’s own weight does not strain the coil during the washing process.

For hand controls with magnets:

- If hand controls with magnets are hooked on a smooth surface, a movement or twisting of the cable, for example during transport, can cause the hand control to move and result in damage if the cable gets squeezed somewhere.
- The force of the magnet depends on the thickness of the lacquering, the lacquering type, stickers, steel thickness etc. It is the responsibility of the customer to verify that the holding force on the application is acceptable.
- It is the responsibility of the user/operator to evaluate any possible risk caused by use of magnets.
- It is recommended to have a parking place for the hand control on the application where the customer ensures that the hand control does not fall off.
19. HD80 JUMBO (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The HD80 JUMBO is a hand control with an optimised ergonomic design and functions that are activated via dome buttons.

Usage:
- **Usage temperature:** 5º C to 40º C
- **Storage temperature:** -10º C to +50º C
- **Compatibility:** Only compatible with CBJ Care
- **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- **Atmospheric pressure:** 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- **Height above sea level:** Max. 3000 meters
- **Flammability rating:** UL94-V2
- **Approvals:** IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1 and CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

**Warnings**
- Do not sit or lie on the hand control. It can cause unintended movement of the application.
- Always use O-ring on connectors and cable locks.
- There is a risk that items with internal magnet for mounting instead of hook can disturb cardiac pacemaker functions, implantable cardioverters, defibrillators or magnetic implants.

**Recommendations**
- Clean the hand control regularly to ensure good hygiene standards.
- When a defective HD80 is replaced, check that the new HD80 has exactly the same specification and functionality.
- Do not submerge the hand control under water.
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed by LINAK, the hand control is only intended to be used on LINAK systems.
- When changing hand controls for OpenBus™, the power must be switched off.
- It is recommended to check the hand control and cable for damage and holes made by violent handling before washing the bed or at least once a year.
- In order to maintain the flexibility of the cables, it is important that a coiled cable is placed in such a way that the cable’s own weight does not strain the coil during the washing process.

**Hand controls with magnets:**
- If hand controls with magnet are hooked on a smooth surface, a movement or twisting of the cable, for instance during transport, can cause the hand control to move and result in damage, if the cable is squeezed somewhere.
- The force of the magnet depends on the lacquering thickness, the lacquering type, stickers, steel thickness etc. The customer has the responsibility to verify that the holding force on the application is acceptable.
- The user/operator is responsible for evaluating any potential risk caused by the use of magnets.
- It is recommended to have a parking spot for the hand control on the application where the customer ensures that the hand control does not fall off.

20. HL70 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The HL70 is a hand control with integrated locking function, where a selective locking of the different functions is available by use of a special key. The HL70 is an alternative to the HB70 combined with an attendant Control Panel (ACM, ACL, etc.).

**Usage:**
- Exchangeable with HB70
- Compatible with many LINAK control boxes
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1

**Recommendations**
- To switch between locked and unlocked position a small knob between the two push buttons has to be turned 20° by use of a special key. The key is for the use of the nursing staff only, there are two types, one is made of plastic the other metal.
- The key has to be ordered separately. Article no. for the plastic key is: 00914516, and the metal key number is: 00914721
- For all types: Attention should be given to ensure that the channels shown correspond to the channels available on the chosen control box.
21. HL80 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The HL80 hand control has an optimised ergonomic design and switch activations. The HL80 is a lockable hand control, which makes it possible to lock or unlock one or several functions. It is available in several different standard versions with a variation of bed symbols for easy interaction with end-users.

Usage:
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1 and CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

Warnings
- When using the locking function on HL80 check that the hand control switches are actually locked.
- Locking function on HL80 only locks the actual hand control. Do not sit or lie on the hand control. It can cause unintended movement of the application.
- Locking of a single channel at HL80 do not neccesarily prevent that channel from activation, if the same channel are covered by another hand control button (e.g. at simultaneous drive) or another control unit.
- There is a risk that items with internal magnet for mounting instead of hook can disturb function of cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillators or magnetic implants!

Recommendations
- Violent use of the key on HL80 can cause either damage to the keyhole or the key itself.
- If a lock key is missing, then full control over the application could be missing.
- Clean the hand control regularly to ensure good hygiene standards.
- When a defective HL80 is replaced, check that the new HL80 has exactly the same specification and functionility.
- Do not submerge the hand control under water.
- Unless otherwise specified or agreed by LINAK, the hand control is only intended to be used on LINAK systems.
- When changing hand controls for OpenBus™ systems, the power must be switched off.
- It is recommended to check the hand control and cable for damage and holes made by violent handling before washing the application or at least once a year.
- It is recommended to have a parking place for the hand control on the application, where the customer ensures that the hand control does not fall off.

For hand controls with magnet:
- If hand controls with magnet are attached to a smooth surface, a movement or twisting of the cable, for example during transport, can cause the hand control to move and result in damage if the cable is squeezed.
- The force of the magnet depends on the thickness of the lacquering, the lacquering type, stickers, steel thickness etc. It is the responsibility of the customer to verify that the holding force on the application is acceptable.
- It is the responsibility of the user/operator to evaluate any possible risk caused by use of permanent magnets.

22. LS (MEDLINE® CARELINE® TECHLINE®)

There are two types of LINAK limit switches, for actuators type LA22, LA30, LA30S, LS, and LSD.

The LS type gives a signal in two fixed end positions, but requires a control unit to stop the actuator when the microswitches are activated.

23. LSD (MEDLINE® CARELINE® TECHLINE®)

The LSD type controls the stroke length of the actuator between two fixed end positions by cutting off the current to the motor.
The BAJ Li-Ion battery pack has been specially developed for use with the JUMBO system for patient lifts and sit to stand lifts. It is a low-weight battery with reliable and high performance.

**Usage:**
- **Compatibility:** CBJ Care, COBO, CHJ2 and COBO
- **Duty cycle:** 10 % or 2 min. continuous use then 18 min. not in use
- **Ambient temperatures:** +5 °C to +40 °C
- **Storage temperature:** -15 °C to +40 °C
- **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- **Atmospheric pressure:** 700 to 1060 hPa
- **Height above sea level:** Max. 3000 meters
- **Flammability rating:** UL94-V0
- **Approvals:** IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

**Charging:**
- BAJ can be charged by Charger CHJ2
- Control box CBJ1/2, CBJ Care, COBO
- BAJ with integrated DC plug can also be charged by use of the external charger CH01

**Warning**
Check at regular intervals that the ventilation hole is undamaged and intact. The construction of the ventilation stub permits battery gasses to get out, but it does not permit penetration of water.

The BAJ Li-Ion battery pack has been specially developed for use with the JUMBO system for patient lifts and sit to stand lifts. It is a low-weight battery with reliable and high performance.

**Usage:**
- **Compatibility:** CBJ Care, COBO, CHJ2 and CH01
- **Duty cycle:** BAJL003xxxxxxxx:
  - 10 % (2/18 min.) at max. current draw 10 Amp (ambient temperature ≤ 30 °C)
  - 10 % (2/18 min.) at max. current draw 8 Amp or
  - 5% (1/19 min.) at max. current draw 10 Amp (ambient temperature > 30 °C)
- **Charging:** Via JUMBO wall charger CHJ2 or via JUMBO control box with integrated charger
- **Charging state:** Maximum 30% when shipped from LINAK
- **Recharging during storage:** Recharge the battery 6 months at the latest after production date stated on the label
- **Operating temperature:** +5 °C to +40 °C
- **Charging temperature:** +10 °C to +40 °C
- **Charging time:** Type 3: 3 to 4 hours
  - Type 4: 6 to 8 hours
- **Storage temperature:** -10 °C to +40 °C (+10 °C to +25 °C - recommended)
  - The batteries must be stored in an applicable storage room without direct sunlight.
- **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- **Atmospheric pressure:** 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- **Height above sea level:** Max. 3000 meters
- **Approvals:** IEC60601-1:2005 3rd edition,
  - ANSI / AAMI ES60601-1:2005, 3rd edition,
  - CAN / CSA-22.2 No 60601-1:2008,
  - UL2054, 2nd edition
  - PSE (pending)
  - UN38.8, 6th edition (needed for transport of lithium batteries).
Mounting
Do not mount the battery upside down.
Please follow the mounting instructions of the control box e.g. CBJ Care or COBO.

Standby mode
When the BAJL Li-ion is not being used for a longer period - more than a week - or when it is on stock, it enters into a standby mode to save power and protect the battery from deep discharge.

• Please connect the charger for approx. 15 seconds to exit the standby mode before use.
• There is no audio signal to indicate the standby mode or to indicate exit of standby mode.

After exit of the standby mode
If there is still no power on, the battery needs to be charged. After charging, the hand control and/or the control box will indicate the battery capacity level again

Deep discharge protection
The BAJL Li-ion has a deep discharge protection to extend the battery lifetime. The deep discharge protection is activated when the battery is discharged.

• Please connect the charger for approx. 15 seconds to exit the deep discharge mode before use.

If the battery is completely discharged, the charging will be started at a very small rate to protect the battery. This small charging rate is not sufficient to turn on the light in the charger, and therefore the user may believe that the system has not yet started. Depending on the battery state, it may take several hours to get to the normal charging state. The orange light of the control box will not be turned on as the operation is analogue. It is therefore not possible to see that the charging has started, however, only at a low level.

If any of the lithium ion batteries built into LINAK products is found to be defective under warranty, LINAK will provide a new product to the OEM. LINAK explicitly disclaims all other remedies. LINAK shall not in any event be liable under any circumstances for any special indirect punitive incidental or consequential damages or losses arising from any incident related to the inherent risk of thermal runaway in the lithium ion cell and any use of LINAK products. Moreover, LINAK explicitly disclaims lost profits, failure to realise expected savings, any claim against our customer by a third party, or any other commercial or economic losses of any kind, even if LINAK has been advised of the possibility of such damages or losses.

Transportation
The lithium ion batteries must be packed and transported according to applicable regulations. Always ask your local transportation provider how to handle the transportation of lithium ion batteries.

Recommendations:
• Do not exceed the storage temperature as it will shorten the lifetime and performance.
• Adhere to the battery storage temperature or else the lifetime and performance will be reduced.
• Allow the battery to settle to room temperature before use or charging.
• Only use correct LINAK charger (CHJ2, CH01, integrated charger in JUMBO control box or COBO).
• Adhere to the duty cycle or else the lifetime and performance will be reduced.
• BAJL Li-ion is intended for use in indoor applications, however not in indoor pool environments.
• Recharge the battery before storage if it has been completely discharged.
• Unintentional use of the emergency button, e.g. short activation and deactivation of the emergency button after operating the actuators, can lead to an error indication of remaining battery capacity. The battery capacity will however be shown correctly approx. 20 seconds after activation of the emergency button.
• The BAJL goes into sleep mode approximately 20 seconds after the CBJ Care enters into sleep mode. If the CBJ Care is reactivated within this period, it can lead to a wrong remaining battery capacity indication. The remaining battery capacity will however be shown correctly approx. 20 seconds after the reactivation of the CBJ Care.

Safety feature
BAJL Li-ion contains several mechanisms to protect itself from being damaged due to excessive use.
In case of overheating, the device will activate a thermal protection. No power output will be available until the temperature has returned to normal operating range. Overheating may occur by extensive use at high temperature or by exceeding the duty cycle.

Battery safety
LINAK li-ion batteries for medical use are designed and manufactured to be safe through the product lifetime. LINAK has performed various tests of the batteries in normal use, abuse situations and failure situations to verify the design and production methods. These tests have not shown any unacceptable risks.

The batteries are also UL-tested to have an independent organisation verify the safety of the design and to obtain a safety certificate. This means that UL regularly inspects the factory to check that standards are complied with.
UL has tested in accordance with the following standards:
UN38.3, 6th edition - Battery Transportation Safety
IEC62133 Battery Safety
UL2054, 2nd edition - Standard for Household and Commercial Batteries
Warnings

ALL LI-ION BATTERY USERS MUST READ THESE IMPORTANT BATTERY SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND WARNINGS BEFORE USING LI-ION BATTERIES.

Failure to read and follow these safety instructions and warnings may result in fire, personal injury, and equipment damage if the batteries are charged and/or used improperly.

Lithium ion batteries differ from the lead acid technology as they have a built-in deep discharge protection.

- In case of continuous use despite warnings, a power loss might occur due to the battery deep discharge protection. In this event, there may be no warning and the application may not be able to move when expected.
- The combination of CBJ1 or CBJ2 with BAJL might not be able to complete a full cycle after the low battery audio signal.
- The risk analysis for the final application must allow for the ensurance of alternative means to make movement, for instance quick release or manual lowering.
- Do not open, disassemble or modify the battery housing as cell or circuitry damage may develop excessive heat.
- Discontinue the battery use immediately if the battery emits an unusual smell, feels hot, changes colour or shape, shows signs of damage or corrosion or appears abnormal in any other way.
- In case the battery turns hot, disconnect and remove the battery from the room. If not possible to remove the battery, then evacuate the room.
- Defective or damaged lithium ion batteries or batteries that produce excessive heat or fire are not allowed for transportation.
- For safety reasons, please adhere to the indicated charging, storage, and operation temperature as extreme temperatures (low or high) might ignite the batteries and cause fire.
- The mounting instructions must be followed in order to avoid exposing batteries to water.
- The customer is responsible for determining that charger and host device work properly.
- Recharge batteries every 6 months at a minimum.
- Dispose of batteries in accordance with local regulations.

DO NOT:
- heat, burn or short circuit the batteries
- expose the batteries to high impact
- crush or puncture the batteries
- charge or store the batteries near combustible material
- charge the batteries without supervision
- expose the batteries to water or other liquids

Any of the above mentioned can cause fire or injury.

Compatibility:

Please be aware that BAJL Li-ion is not compatible with:
- CBJ1, CBJ2 – incl. pool lift versions
- COBO20
The control boxes CBJ1 and CBJ2 are part of the battery driven JUMBO system. JUMBO is a modular system combining an actuator, a control box (CBJ1, CBJ2), a battery (BAJ1) and a charger (CHJ2) in a flexible solution, specially developed for patient lifts. The complete system is medically approved and contains a series of features which meet the patients need for a safe and comfortable lift, e.g. CBJ1 and CBJ2 are equipped with a soft-start/stop function, emergency lowering function etc.

CBJ1 and CBJ2 are available in a special edition that can be used in the harsh conditions in the pool environment both outdoor and indoor.

**Usage:**
- **CBJ1/CBJ2 with internal charger:** Nominal current draw max. 400 mA
  - Power consumption (standby) max. 2.5 W
  - Power consumption (charging) max. 19 W
- **Duty cycle:** max. 10 % or 2 min. continuous use then 18 min. without use
- **Ambient temperature:** +5 °C to +40 °C
- **Storage temperature:** -10 °C to +50 °C
- **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- **Height above sea level:** Max. 3000 meters
- **Approvals:** IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1
- **For one or two actuators (lift and leg spreader actuator)**

**Recommendations**
- The mains cable must always be ordered separately when ordering a CBJ1, CBJ2 with an internal charger.
- Use only original LINAK mains cables to ensure proper connection to internal charger.
- When charging, the CBJ1, CBJ2 will not be able to operate any actuators.
- By use of charger CH01 it is possible to activate the actuators when charging. However, this is not recommended as it can damage the control box or the charger CH01.
- When the CBJ1, CBJ2 with LCD display option is combined with the battery BAJ Li-Ion, the LCD display can indicate empty battery even if the battery capacity is not low. The acoustic alarm will always be activated at low battery capacity independent of display indication.

**Warning**
- In order to avoid injury, the emergency-stop should be activated in (all) transport and cleaning situations.
- BAJ Li-Ion batteries differ from BAJ1 lead acid as they have built-in discharge protection. If the user continues to use the battery despite warning signals, loss of power might happen due to the battery deep discharge protection. In this event, there may be no warning and the application may not be able to move when expected.
- The combination of CBJ1 or CBJ2 with BAJ1 might not be able to complete a full cycle after low battery warning.
### Current cut-off for CBJ1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CBJ1</th>
<th>CH1</th>
<th>Leg spreader CH2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ1001N</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ1001H</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ1002N</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ1002H</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ1004H</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ1005N</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ1005H</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Current cut-off depends on motor type due to pulse width modulation.

When plugging a mono jack plug into channel 1 the current cut-off will be as the high speed table.

### Current cut-off for CBJ2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CBJ2</th>
<th>CH1</th>
<th>Leg spreader CH2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Min.</td>
<td>Max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2001N</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2001H</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2002N</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2002H</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2003H</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2004H</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2005N</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2005H</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2006H</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2007H</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBJ2008H</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The minimum and maximum values stated above refer to the tolerance range, not the adjustment range.

The current cut-off tolerance is +/- 0.2 A depending on the ambient temperature (20 °C)

To avoid injury, all control boxes with variable current cut-off are preset to < 4 A, unless otherwise specified.
**Adjustment instructions for the JUMBO application.**

| Tool | For the adjustment you must use a trimming screwdriver, which can be purchased from LINAK A/S. It is also possible to use other types of trimming screwdrivers for the adjustment.  
Ordinary screwdrivers cannot be used, as they will damage the potentiometer slot.  
When you receive the JUMBO from LINAK A/S it is adjusted to min. current cut-off. |

1. Connect the JUMBO control box to the actuator.  
2. Load the actuator with the required load.  
3. Turn the potentiometer completely clockwise.  
4. Run the actuator in the loaded direction at the same time turn the potentiometer anticlockwise until the actuator stops.  
5. Turn the potentiometer 3 times clockwise.  
6. Check JUMBO can lift the loaded actuator.  
7. Insert the plugs article no. 0009020 (Light grey (RAL7035) or 0009019 (Dark grey (RAL7016) to ensure IP protection.  

![Image of adjustment instructions](image)

Only the end with the lowered notch must be used for adjustment of the potentiometer.

---

**Mounting the CBJ1, CBJ2**

![Image of CBJ1, CBJ2 mounting](image)

Special care should be taken when mounting the CBJ1, CBJ2.

As long as the CBJ1, CBJ2 is mounted correctly then the CBJ1, CBJ2 complies to IPX5.  
If the CBJ1, CBJ2 is mounted incorrectly, then water will gather around the screw holes resulting in non-compliance with IPX5! CBJ1, CBJ2 with variable current cut-off: the protection plugs must always be inserted to ensure IP protection after adjustment.  
When using the control box with emergency stop, the stop button must be activated in cleaning situations in order to comply with IPX5. The battery pack BAJ1 must not be removed in cleaning situations, doing so could result in non-compliance with IPX5.  
If the CBJ1, CBJ2 is fitted with option B, D and F (DC power connector), the protection plug ex. 00918174 must always be inserted to ensure IP protection, if the port is not used. IP rating only applies when the battery is connected to the control box.
The control box CBJ Care is part of the JUMBO system. JUMBO is a modular system combining an actuator, control box (CBJ Care), battery (BAJ1, BAJL), wall charger (CHJ2), control box prepared for external charger by use of wall-plug charger CH01, and a hand control in a flexible solution, especially developed for patient lifts.

The complete system contains a series of features which meet the patient’s need for a safe and comfortable lift.

CBJ Care is available in 3 versions, one with LEDs, one with a display and a third without display and LEDs.

It is possible to have control buttons on the front cover to have an easy control option if the hand control is missing. Furthermore it is possible to have 3 channels via a T-cable in channel 1. The 3rd channel for tilt function adds value for the patient and the caregiver.

Usage:
- CBJ Care with internal charger: Nominal current draw max. 400 mA
  Power consumption (standby) max. 2.5 W
  Power consumption (charging) max. 19 W
- Duty cycle: Max. 10 % or 2 min. continuous use then 18 min. without use
- Ambient temperature: +5° to +40°
- Storage temperature: -10° C to +50° C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, IEC60601-1-6, ANSI / AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

Instructions for uses
- Before start-up we recommend to reset the service counters – days and cycles until next service visit. To reset press the up and down button on the control box or the hand control for 5 seconds. An audio signal will confirm the resetting.
- When charging, the CBJ Care will not be able to operate any actuators.
- It is not possible to use other battery types than BAJ1 or BAJL with the CBJ Care.
- Use only original LINAK mains cables to ensure proper connection to internal charger.
- The green battery indicator (100% to 50% capacity remaining) will light up during charging even though the battery is not fully charged. It is necessary to use the "CHARGE" LED to indicate whether or not the battery is fully charged (when using internal charger). The "CHARGE" indicator will light up during charging and turn off when the battery is fully charged.
- When resetting the CBJ Care or updating other settings than using learn mode, the CBJ Care must not be disconnected from the battery and the emergency stop must not be activated within a time span of at least 10 seconds. This is to ensure the correct storage of the new values to the memory banks of the CBJ Care.

Recommendations

Hot Plugging:
Removing or adding any OpenBus™ cables is not allowed when the control box is on power via mains supply or battery!
If necessary anyway, follow the below procedure:
1. Remove mains or battery and wait 5 sec.
2. Mount or dismount the required cables
If this procedure is NOT followed it may result in a damaged OpenBus™ driver circuit.
The risk of a damaged circuit increases if the accessory has a high start current (in rush current).

Emergency lowering/lifting:
By use of BAJ1, the lifting arm can be lowered by pressing e.g. a pen in the hole or use the control buttons, if present.
This is a permitted method of lowering/lifting.
The emergency lowering/lifting "buttons" work as normal hand control buttons (you do not get extended functionality by using these when the battery is low).
By use of BAJL, please be aware that loss of power might happen due to the battery deep discharge protection.
This will only happen by continuous use of the battery despite warning.

Warnings
In order to avoid injury, the emergency-stop should be activated in (all) shipping situations.
Functionality – JUMBO Care with display

Below you find information about what to read-out on the display version of JUMBO Care. Basically the functionality for the display version is the same as the diode version, but more information can be read out on the display.

Driving information

As long as a hand control button function is activated driving information will be shown on the display. Either lifting arm up, lifting arm down, legs in or legs out or tilt of sling.

The only exception to this is when the battery is flat (stage 3 and 4 – see below). At that point the battery information will be shown instead.

Battery information

The battery discharging will be shown in four stages:

- **Battery state 1**: The battery is ok, no need for charging (100 - 50 %)
- **Battery state 2**: Battery needs charging. (50 - 25 %)
- **Battery state 3**: Battery needs charging. (Less than 25 %) Buzzer sound is provided when a button is pressed in this battery state.
- **Battery state 4**: The battery needs charging. At this stage some of the functionality of the lift is lost. At this battery stage, it is not possible to drive the lifting arm up or down. Furthermore, an audio signal will sound when a control button is activated (17 V or lower). The symbol will switch between the two pictures for 10 seconds.

The battery symbol is shown when the box is active until power down (2 minutes after use).

- **Battery state 4**: When using CBJ Care with display together with a BAJL battery, the display will not show the "Battery state 4" symbol. The BAJL deep discharge protection overrules the "battery state 4". Consequently, the CBJ Care shuts down, and the empty battery symbol is not shown.

- The battery level is measured via voltage level. This means that it is possible to experience e.g. that the battery switches from state 1 to state 2 and back to state 1.

Charging of battery:

When the mains cable is plugged in and a control button is activated the symbol to the left is shown on the display until power down 2 minutes later. The purpose of the symbol is to tell the user that it is not possible to use the lift when it is plugged in to the mains.

Short circuit:

If there is a short circuit the control box will show the short circuit symbol with a recommendation to check the connections. The symbol will be shown until the short circuit has been repaired.

Service:

The control box will show the service symbol when it is time for service. The standard setting is after 12 months / 8000 cycles. After each power down, the first time that the service symbol is shown the control box will provide an audio sound (100 milli seconds) so that the user gets a reminder about checking the display.

The 'SERVICE’ text will blink 3 times, then a static service symbol will be shown (10 seconds in total). Even though it is time for service the system will still be functional and work as normal.
Overload Channel 1 only:

When overload occurs (according to the pre-defined current cut off limit) the overload symbol will be shown on the display. The 'MAX' text will blink 3 times and the overload symbol will be shown for 10 seconds in total.

Service information read-out

Basic service information can be read out on the display. To get the service information on the display please press the lifting arm up button (only ½ second press). The information will be shown for ½ minute or until other buttons are activated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total cycles done on channel 1</th>
<th>Total work done on channel 1</th>
<th>Total number of overloads (channel 1)</th>
<th>Days since last service/Days between services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12034</td>
<td>1257000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>90/360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If "No days" are chosen for service interval then the display will show Days since last service /-.

Recommendations for use of learn mode function:

- The purpose of using learn mode function is to adjust the lift to no more than 1.5 times the max. load. The actuator will not stop exactly at the load it has been adjusted to as the actuator uses less current when its components have been run in. When the max. current value has been registered using the learn mode function, the control box will be able to use max. current +10 % This ensures that the lift is capable of lifting the set load, however it cannot lift more than 1.5 times the set load.
- When registering current limits, be aware to use a defined set of actuator and control box
- The ambient temperature must be approx. 20 °C
- The difference between the highest and lowest load must not be more than max. 10 %
- To activate the learn mode function, use the special hand control (HB7x235-00)
- If an actuator or CBJ Care is exchanged, it is necessary to reset the max. load to ensure the correct cut-off value for the new system
- Always use fully charged batteries for learn mode procedures
- A max. cut-off value of 11 Amp can be registered (stored)
- The tolerance for preset current cut-off is: +/- 1 Amp
- The current cut-off value can be reset by means of the learn mode function, however this is not in accordance with EN10535

Mounting of CBJ Care

- Special care should be taken when mounting the CBJ Care.

As long as the the CBJ Care is mounted correctly then the CBJ Care complies to IPX4. If the CBJ Care is mounted incorrectly then water will gather around the screw holes resulting in non-compliance with IPX4!

If the control box is equipped with emergency stop, the stop button must be activated in cleaning situations in order to comply with IPX4.

The battery pack BAJ1 or BAJL must NOT be removed in cleaning situations, doing so could result in non-compliance with IPX4.

If the CBJ Care is fitted with external charger option (DC power connector), the protection plug ex. 00918174 must always be inserted to ensure IP protection, if the port is not used.

IP rating only applies when the battery is connected to the control box.
The CBJ-Home is a specially developed solution for patient lifts. The complete system consists of a control box and a battery enclosed in a single elegant module.

The system is approved according to medical safety standards and contains a series of features ensuring a safe comfortable lift, e.g. the CBJ-Home is equipped with a soft-start function, electrical emergency lowering, emergency stop etc.

**Usage:**
- CBJ Home with internal charger: Nominal current draw max. 280 mA
  - Power consumption (standby) max. 1.3 W
  - Power consumption (charging) max. 12 W
- Duty cycle: Max. 10 % or 2 min. continuous use then 18 min. without use
- Ambient temperature: + 5 °C to + 40 °C
- Storage temperature: - 10 °C to + 50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601

**Recommendations**
- If emergency stop is pressed whilst charging, the batteries will not be charged.
- When charging, the CBJ Home will not be able to operate any actuators.
- For recharging the batteries, use charger CH01 (charger has to be ordered separately).
- Note: Always mount the CBJ Home with the channel sockets facing downwards
- The CBJ Home is not intended for use with “buffer” type actuators such as LA28 and LA32.
- The actuator must always be fitted with an exchangeable cable (mini-fit) socket.
- Actuators on channel 1 must always be with spline.
- The mains cables must always be ordered separately when ordering a CBJ with an internal charger.
- Use only original LINAK mains cables to ensure proper connection to internal charger.
- Always use fully charged batteries for learning mode procedures.
- Only an authorised LINAK service centre should change a battery in a CBJ Home. If a CBJ Home is opened and a battery is changed by unauthorised personnel, there may be a risk of malfunction
- When using the control box with emergency stop button, the stop button must be released before charging batteries or before the application is put into operation
- It cannot be guaranteed that the actuator will stop exactly at the weight that is stored as the motors in the actuators will use less current when run in. Though it will never reach the 1.5 times max. load as the norm states.
- Tolerance for current cut off: +/-10 %
- The maximum cut-off value that can be registered (stored) is 8 Amp.
- If an actuator or CBJ Home is exchanged it will be necessary to reset the max. load to ensure the correct cut-off value for the new system as a whole.
- The registration function can only be activated by using a specially produced hand control (HB7X161-00). A standard hand control cannot activate the function.
- To operate the “Learn mode” function in External charger versions produced before February 2010 press the “R” button when “learning” (the lifting arm actuator will operate automatically). With all other versions (and future versions with external charger) both the “R” button and the “lifting arm” button need to be pressed.
- It is possible to use the “learn mode” function for channel 2: To operate the learn mode function for channel 2, press the “R” button and the “leg spread out” button at the same time. Run actuator with load and full cycle to record maximum current during a cycle.

**Warning**
- In order to avoid injury, the emergency stop should be activated in (all) transport situations.
- When “learn mode” is used, and channel 2 is pressed instead of channel 1, the CBJ Home will learn a new current limit of nearly 0 Amp. This will make it impossible to run the actuator with channel 2 until a new learn mode has been programmed.

**Mounting information:**
The CBJ-Home is mounted by means of 2 screws:
Type ISO4762-M6x90-8.8 (not supplied by LINAK)

**Spares information:**
The cable lock kit consists of the following 3 items:
- 2 x screws
- 1 x blind plug for ch. 2 if not in use
- Cable Lock

All the cable lock items are included when ordering the kit, article number: 0898001-B.

The mounting screws for the control box and the charger must be tightened with a maximum torque of 1 Nm.
The COBO is an interface box specially developed for use together with the JUMBO battery pack (BAJ1/BAJ2 and BAJL Li-Ion) and the CU20 control unit. It is also possible to connect other 24V lead acid customer batteries or fixed power supply.

Safety:
The COBO has a monitoring circuit for the FET transistor. If the FET is damaged the CU20 will go into fatal error mode. In this case the COBO is defective and must be replaced.

Usage:
- COBO with internal charger: Nominal current draw max. 400 mA
  Power consumption (standby) max. 2.5 W
  Power consumption (charging) max. 19 W
- Compatibility: LINAK Batteries BAJ1, BAJ2 (24 V, 2.9 AH) or other 26 - 28 V power sources via customer battery connection.
  LINAK Lithium Ion battery (BAJL Li-Ion)
- Duty cycle: 10 % 2 minutes running and 18 minutes rest
- Operating temperature: +5 °C - +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C - +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: The COBO is EMC designed and approved in accordance with IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES606011 and CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

Functionality:
COBO with internal charger has a green and a yellow light.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diode colour</th>
<th>Functionality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green is on</td>
<td>COBO is connected to mains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow is on</td>
<td>COBO is charging. The yellow LED is constantly on until batteries are fully charged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The CU20 will shut down after 2 minutes to save power.

Accessories depending on V-permanent when the system is inactive will not work.

The CU20 controls whether or not activation should be allowed during charging.

Please note that the CU20 SW must ensure that there is no movement during charging when using COBO with internal charger.

Guidelines regarding emergency STOP and battery state re-calibration:
- The emergency stop button is not designed to be used as an on/off button.
- When using the emergency stop button, the system may shortly not be ready for use:
  - In normal situations waiting time for restarting the system is less than 5 seconds
  - In situations of shortly activating and then deactivating the emergency stop, the waiting time for battery state re-calibration can be up to 30 seconds.
- If a handset key is pressed during the re-calibration period, the control box may indicate with an audio signal, that the SW measures the battery condition. The user must wait until the re-calibration is finalized to be able to operate the system again.

Mounting
Special care should be taken when mounting the COBO.
As long as the COBO is mounted correctly then the COBO complies to IPX5 (IPX4 with internal charger).
If the COBO is mounted incorrectly then water will gather around the screw holes resulting in non-compliance with IPX5 (IPX4 with internal charger).

When using the control box with emergency stop, the stop button must be activated in cleaning situations in order to comply with IPX5.
The battery pack BAJ1 or BAJL must not be removed in cleaning situations, doing so could result in non-compliance with IPX5.
If the COBO is fitted with option EC (DC poser connector), the protection plug ex. 00918174 must always be inserted to ensure IP protection, if the port is not used.
IP rating only applies when the battery is connected to the control box.
Warnings

- Pay attention to the polarity of the customer battery cable - red is positive voltage.
- In order to avoid injury, the emergency stop should be activated in (all) transport situations.
- If 24V lead acid customer batteries or fixed power supply is used, the supply source must comply with "Means Of Patient Protection" and "Means Of Operator Protection" in accordance with the Medical Safety Standard.
- If 24V lead acid customer batteries or fixed power supply are used, the customer must ensure that EMC values are kept in accordance with regulations.
- The CU20 power port/channel 7 cannot be used with COBO.
- Max 1 ACT can be connected to the COBO system.
- The COBO is not to be used in agricultural or maritime applications or be connected directly to a vehicle battery.

7.CH01 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

For charging the batteries of CB08-XA and all JUMBO control boxes, directly connected to the control box or via the hand control HB40A.

For charging of the batteries in battery box BAJ2 (JUMBO system) and CBJH.

8.CHJ2 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The charger CHJ2 has been specially designed for use as a wall-charger for the JUMBO system.

The CHJ2 charger is a Switch Mode Power Supply (SMPS) version which makes charging of the batteries more efficient.

BAJ1 and BAJL (standard) battery pack have a reduced charging time.

Mains voltage from 100 V AC - 240 V AC (50/60 Hz) is possible on same charger.

The charger indicates whether the charger is connected to the mains (green LED) or whether the battery is being charged (yellow LED).

Medically approved.

Usage:

- Nominal current draw: Max. 400 mA
- Power consumption (standby): Max. 2.5 W
- Power consumption (charging): Max. 19 W
- Ambient temperatures: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601 and CAN / CSA-22.2 No 60601-1
## 9. MBJ1/2/3 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

Depending on what your JUMBO system consists you need to use one of the following three mounting brackets. IP protection is only valid when the JUMBO system is mounted vertically.

All three brackets include matching screws (IPX1, IPXX and IPX5 are delivered with stainless screws). The mounting screws for the control box, charger must be tightened with a maximum torque of 1 Nm.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MBJ1</th>
<th>For use together with CBJ1 or CBJ2 or CBJC, CHJ2 and BAJ1 or BAJ2. I. e. when combining control box, charger and battery pack MBJ1 has to be used.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="MBJ1 Diagram" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MBJ2</th>
<th>For use together with CBJ1 or CBJ2 or CBJC, and BAJ1 or BAJ2. I. e. when combining control box and battery pack MBJ2 has to be used.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2" alt="MBJ2 Diagram" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MBJ3</th>
<th>For use together with CHJ2 and BAJ1 or BAJ2. I. e. when combining charger and battery pack MBJ3 has to be used.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="MBJ3 Diagram" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Information on specific accessories

If the actuator is to be equipped with accessories, these must be specified when ordering the actuator from LINAK. There are the following possibilities:

1) TR6/TR7 External transformer
If the TR6 or TR7 fixed cable connection becomes damaged the transformer must be replaced.

1. BA16 Lead acid (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The battery box BA16 is developed for use together with the LINAK CA and CO control box series to support power backup.

**Usage:**
- Compatibility: Battery back-up for COxx and CAxx
- Duty cycle: 10%, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- Charging: Via integrated charger
- Charging time: Approx. 6 hours
- Recharging during storage:
  - Battery recharging no later than 6 months after production date stated on the label
  - Operating temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
  - Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
  - The batteries must be stored in an applicable storage room to avoid direct sunlight
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Service: Battery replacement
- Approvals (pending): IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No. 60601-1
  - UL tested in accordance with UL60601-1 (pending)

**LED functionality:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Solid yellow</td>
<td>Charging (battery not ready)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No LED light</td>
<td>Fully charged (battery ready)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing yellow</td>
<td>Error during charging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Buzzer functionality:**

The buzzer will make a warning when a button on the hand control is pressed and the battery capacity is low. The buzzer can also be activated by an intelligent control box to signal other conditions. This must be specified in the control box software.
Recommendations:

- Do not exceed the storage temperature as it will shorten the product life and reduce performance.
- Allow the battery to settle to room temperature before use.
- Do not exceed the duty cycle 2/18 as it will shorten the life, reduce performance, and eventually activate overcurrent protection.
- BA16 is not intended for use in outdoor applications.
- If the battery is completely discharged, then recharge the battery before storage.
- Inspect at regular intervals that the ventilation aperture is positioned correctly and is intact throughout its length.

Safety feature

- BA16 contains overcurrent protection for safety and to protect itself from being damaged due to excessive use.
- When current protection is activated, no power output will be available.

Warnings

- Loss of power might happen due to activation of overcurrent protection. In this event, there may be no warning and the application may not be able to move when expected.
- Defective or damaged batteries may leak acid and adequate precautions must be taken during handling and transportation.
- Do not open the battery case as damage to the cell or circuitry may develop excessive heat.
- It is important for users to read the guidelines in the "User Manual Linear Actuators and Electronics".
- Do not short circuit the battery.
- Use the specified internal charger only.
- If disposed to fire, the battery may explode.
- The battery box BA16 itself may not be combined with an external charger.

If product caution is not clearly visible on the final application at low light intensity, the above mentioned warnings must be integrated in the application manufacturer manual.

The application manufacturer must test the application and ensure that neither intended nor unintended use exceeds the battery specification. The application manufacturer must assure other means of movement, e.g. quick release or manual lowering in case of battery failure.

Compatibility:

The BA16 has a built-in charger and is therefore not able to operate with control boxes with charger. Be aware that the BA16 is only compatible with CAxx and COxx.

BA16 safety:

LINAK batteries for medical use are designed and manufactured to be safe throughout the product life. LINAK has performed various battery tests in normal use, abuse, and failure situations to verify design and production methods. These tests have not shown any unacceptable risks.

The batteries are UL-tested to verify the safety of the design and to obtain a safety certificate from an independent organisation. This means that UL regularly inspects the factory to check that standards are complied with.
2. BA18 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The BA18 is a cost-effective lead acid battery without integrated charger that can be used in combination with CO53 and with the long-established control box range, of which many are now legacy products.

Usage:
- **Compatibility:** CO53, CB6P2
  Legacy products: CB6, CB7, CB9, CB12, CB14, CB18, CB6S
  NOTE: (only specific versions may be compatible)
- **Ambient temperature:** +5°C to +40°C
- **Charging:** Via LINAK control box with integrated charging circuit
- **Charging time:** Approx. 6 hours depending on built-in control box charger
- **Recharging during storage:** Battery recharging no later than 6 months after production date stated on the label
- **Operating temperature:** +5 °C to +40 °C
- **Storage temperature:** -10 °C to +50 °C
- **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% non-condensing
- **Atmospheric pressure:** 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- **Meters above sea level:** Max. 3000 meters
- **Approvals:** IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No. 60601-1

To ensure free passage of gasses when the battery is mounted on a flat surface the back side of the battery has been supplied with venting channels see below figure.

Venting channels and membrane on BA18:

Check with regular intervals that the venting channels are unblocked.

**Warnings:**
- The battery case is only to be opened by authorised staff as incorrect handling may compromise the IP protection.
- Take care to always keep the venting channels free. Mounting plates must be rigid to prevent blocking of the venting channels.
- Do not use third party chargers.

**Recommendations:**
- Allow the battery to settle to room temperature before use.
- The batteries must be stored in an applicable storage room to avoid direct sunlight.
The BA19 lead acid backup battery has been developed specifically for use with the new control boxes CA30/CA40 and CO61. It is a compact and cost-efficient battery with built-in charger and cable management.

### Usage:
- **Compatibility:** Battery backup for CA/CO control box platform
- **Duty cycle:** 10%, 2 minutes continuous use followed by 18 minutes not in use
- **Charging:** Via integrated charger
- **Charging time:** Approx. 6 hours
- **Recharging during storage:** Battery recharging no later than 6 months after production date stated on the label
- **Operating temperature:** +5 °C to +40 °C
- **Storage temperature:** -5 °C to +40 °C
  - The batteries must be stored in an applicable storage room to avoid direct sunlight
- **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- **Atmospheric pressure:** 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- **Height above sea level:** Max. 3000 meters
- **Service:** Battery cells cannot be replaced as the battery cover cannot be closed properly afterwards
- **Approvals (pending):**
  - IEC60601-1:2005 3rd edition,
  - CAN/CSA-22.2 No. 60601-1:2008

### LED functionality:
**What does the LED indicate?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Solid orange</td>
<td>Charging (battery not ready)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No LED light</td>
<td>Fully charged (battery ready)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing yellow</td>
<td>Error during charging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Buzzer functionality:
The buzzer will make a warning when a button on the hand control is pressed and the battery capacity is low.
The buzzer can also be activated by the control box to signal other conditions. This must be specified in the control box software.

### Mounting instructions:
BA19 must be mounted with attachment screw and mounting bracket (see below) due to the battery weight.
- Screw M4 countersunk torque 1.1 Nm +/- 0.1 Nm.

![Mounting bracket (frame flat)](image-url)
Recommendations:
- Do not exceed the storage temperature as it will shorten the product life and reduce performance.
- Allow the battery to settle to room temperature before use.
- Do not exceed the duty cycle 2/18 as it will shorten the life, reduce performance, and eventually activate overcurrent protection.
- BA19 is not intended for use in outdoor applications.
- If the battery is completely discharged, then recharge the battery before storage.

Safety feature
- BA19 contains overcurrent protection for safety and to protect itself from being damaged due to excessive use.
- When current protection is activated no power output will be available.

Warnings
- Loss of power might happen due to activation of overcurrent protection. In this event, there may be no warning and the application may not be able to move when expected.
- Defective or damaged batteries may leak acid and adequate precautions must be taken during handling and transportation.
- Do not open the battery case as damage to the cell or circuitry may develop excessive heat.
- It is important for users to read the guidelines in the "User Manual Linear Actuators and Electronics".
- Do not short circuit the battery.
- Use the specified charger only.
- If disposed to fire, the battery may explode.

If product caution is not clearly visible on the final application at low light intensity, the above mentioned warnings must be integrated in the application manufacturer manual.

The application manufacturer must test the application and ensure that neither intended nor unintended use exceeds the battery specification. The application manufacturer must assure other means of movement, e.g. quick release or manual lowering in case of battery failure.

Compatibility:
The BA19 has a built-in charger and is therefore not able to operate with control boxes with charger. Be aware that the BA19 is compatible with CA30, CA40, CA63, CO41, CO61, CO65 and CO71.
4. BA21 Li-ion (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The BA21 Li-ion back-up battery pack has been specially developed for use with the new control boxes COxx and CAxx, e.g. CO61 and CA40, etc. It is a low weight battery with built-in charger and high performance and safety.

Features and Options
- Weight: 0.7 kg
- Housing colour: Light grey (RAL 7035)
- Protection class: IPX6 Washable
- Packaging: Every battery is packed individually and is fitted with lithium caution (transportation requirement)
- Classification: Internally powered

Usage:
- Compatibility: Battery back-up for CO and CA control boxes
- Duty cycle: 5 %, 1 minute continuous use followed by 19 minutes not in use
- Charging: With integrated charger in battery
- Charging time: Approx. 10 hours
- Recharging during storage: First recharge of the battery must be no later than 12 months after production date stated on the label. Hereafter the battery must be recharged at least every 12 months.
- Operating temperature: +5 °C to +30 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +40 °C (+10 °C to +25 °C recommended)
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1, IEC62133, UL2054, UN38.3 (needed for transport of lithium batteries)

LED functionality:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Indication of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Solid yellow</td>
<td>Charging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No LED light</td>
<td>Fully charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing yellow</td>
<td>Error during charging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Buzzer functionality:
The buzzer will make a warning when a button on the hand control is pressed and the battery capacity is low. The buzzer can also be activated by the control box to signal other conditions. This must be specified in the control box software.

Mounting instructions:
The Battery Pack BA21 can be mounted in several ways on the bed/the application, either separately or together with the control box CO61. It is however not allowed to mount the battery in vertical position with the mounting clip pointing upwards - see illustration:
• Disconnect the mains cable to the application at the power outlet.
• Remove the power cable from the control box by inserting a screwdriver into the locking clip marked.
• Release the control box off the application by pressing the tab on the mounting clip.
• Open the lid to the control box by releasing the locking clips.
• Open the lid to the battery box by releasing the locking clips.
• Open the lid for access.
• Insert the battery connection cable supplied in the battery port.
• Ensure that it is fully connected.
• Connect the battery to the application, ensuring that the locking clip is fully engaged.
• Connect the control box to the battery, ensuring that the locking clip is fully engaged.

If you disconnect any actuator cables or hand control cables, please take note of the correct ports.

• Close the lid, ensuring that the locking clips engage fully when securing the lid.
Deep discharge protection
- The BA21 Li-Ion has a deep discharge protection to protect the battery life. The deep discharge protection is activated when the battery is discharged.
- Charge the battery to exit the deep discharge mode. Ensure that the battery is sufficiently charged before use.

If the battery is completely discharged, the charging will be started at a very small rate to protect the battery. In this case the yellow LED will be flashing. If the battery does not stop flashing and start charging normally within 12 hours (LED ON), the battery is defect and must be disposed according to disposal instructions.

If any and all of the lithium ion batteries built into LINAK products are found to be defective under warranty, LINAK will provide a new product to the OEM. LINAK explicitly disclaims all other remedies. LINAK shall not in any event be liable under any circumstances for any special indirect punitive incidental or consequential damages or losses arising from any incident related to the inherent risk of thermal runaway in the lithium ion cell and any use of LINAK products. Moreover, LINAK explicitly disclaims lost profits, failure to realise expected savings, any claim against our customer by a third party, or any other commercial or economic losses of any kind, even if LINAK has been advised of the possibility of such damages or losses.

Transportation
The lithium ion batteries must be packed and transported according to applicable regulations. Always ask your local transportation provider how to handle the transportation of lithium ion batteries.

Recommendations:
- Charge the battery fully before first use.
- Adhere to the battery storage temperature or else the lifetime and performance will be reduced.
- Allow the battery to settle to room temperature before use or charging.
- Adhere to the duty cycle or else the lifetime and performance will be reduced.
- BA21 Li-Ion is neither intended for use in outdoor applications, pool environments nor other harsh environments.
- Recharge the battery before storage if it has been completely discharged.
- Unintentional use of the emergency button, for instance short activation and deactivation of the emergency button after operating the actuators, can lead to an error indication of remaining battery capacity. The battery capacity will however be shown correctly approx. 20 seconds after activation of the emergency button.
- Only charge with applicable LINAK control boxes.
Safety feature
BA21 Li-Ion contains several mechanisms to protect itself from being damaged due to excessive use. In case of overheating, the device will activate a thermal protection. No power output will be available until the temperature has returned to normal operating range. Overheating may occur by extensive use at high temperature or by exceeding the 1/19 duty cycle.

BA21 safety
LINAK Li-Ion batteries for medical use are designed and manufactured to be safe through the product life. LINAK has performed various tests of the batteries in normal use, abuse and failure situations to verify the design and production methods. These tests have not shown any unacceptable risks.

The batteries are UL-tested to have an independent organisation verify the safety of the design and to obtain a safety certificate. This means that UL regularly inspects the factory to check that standards are complied with.

UL has tested in accordance with the following standards:
UN38.3 Battery Transportation Safety
IEC62133 Battery Safety
UL2054 Standard for Household and Commercial Batteries

Compatibility:
The BA21 has a built-in charger which means that it cannot operate with control boxes with charger, e.g. CB6 and similar. The BA21 is compatible with CA30, CA40, CA63, CO41, CO53, CO61, CO65 and CO71.

Warnings:
All Li-Ion battery users must read these important battery safety instructions before using Li-Ion batteries. Failure to read and follow Li-Ion safety instructions and warnings may lead to personal injury and equipment damage if the battery is charged and/or used improperly.

Lithium ion batteries differ from the lead acid technology as they have a built-in deep discharge protection.

- In case of continuous use despite warnings, a power loss might occur due to the battery deep discharge protection. In this event, there may be no warning and the application may not be able to move when expected.
- The application manufacturer must test the application and ensure that intentional and unintended operations do not exceed the battery specification limits. The risk analysis for the final application must allow for the ensurance of alternative means to make movement, for instance quick release or manual lowering.
- If product caution is not clearly visible at low light intensity, read the product label instructions symbol. A warning must be included in the application manufacturer’s manual for the medical device.
- Do not open, disassemble or modify the battery housing as cell or circuitry damage may develop excessive heat.
- Discontinue the battery use immediately if the battery emits an unusual smell, feels hot, changes colour or shape, shows signs of damage or corrosion or appears abnormal in any other way.
- In case the battery turns hot, disconnect and remove the battery from the room. If not possible to remove the battery, then evacuate the room.
- Defective or damaged lithium ion batteries or batteries that produce excessive heat or fire are not allowed for transportation.
- For safety reasons, please adhere to the indicated charging, storage, and operation temperature as extreme temperatures (low or high) might ignite the batteries and cause fire.
- The mounting instructions must be followed in order to avoid exposing batteries to water.
- The customer is responsible for determining that charger and host device work properly.
- Recharge batteries every 12 months at a minimum.
- Dispose of batteries in accordance with local regulations.

DO NOT:
- heat, burn or short circuit the batteries
- expose the batteries to high impact
- crush or puncture the batteries
- charge or store the batteries near combustible material
- charge the batteries without supervision
- expose the batteries to water or other liquids

Any of the above mentioned can cause fire or injury.
The CS16 electronic limit switch is connected between the LINAK® actuator and a non-LINAK power supply, where it cuts out the current to the actuator in end position if an obstacle is encountered. The PCB contains a variable current limit setting and is available in different versions, depending on the actuator with which it is to be used.

The CS16 should be connected between the linear actuator and the power supply, where it will switch off the power when the actuator reaches end position or if the actuator is overloaded.

As the CS16 are open PCB’s, they have to be installed in an encapsulation to prevent damage. (LINAK® offers one type of encapsulation for CS16).

Adjustment of CS16
The CS16 has a rotary potentiometer for adjusting the value of the cut-off current. To obtain the correct cut-off current, connect the CS16 and turn the potentiometer as far as it will go/anticlockwise to set the maximum cut-off current.

Then subject the actuator to the maximum load it will be exposed to in the application. At the same time turn the potentiometer clockwise, reducing the cut-off current, until the actuator stops (not in end position).

Then turn the potentiometer approx. quarter of a turn anti-clockwise and the system is ready for use.

As the CS16 is a open PCB’s, it have to be installed in an encapsulation to prevent damage. (LINAK® offers one type of encapsulation).

The DIN Junction Box is designed for use where there is a need for more than 1 or 2 controls to be connected to a control box. The DIN Junction Box is constructed for connection of up to 4 controls with 8-pin DIN plugs. Furthermore, the box is constructed so that all channels for connection are placed on the same side of the box. This gives the box a clean design and makes it easy to mount e.g. in a bed frame.

Usage:
- Compatibility: CB8, CB9, CB12, CBJ and OpenBus™ control boxes
- Operating temperature: +5 C to +40 C
- Storage temperature: -10 C to +50 C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Operational meters above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Latex free: Yes
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60601-1, IEC 62366
The EBC - Electronic Brake Control - is designed for use together with 3rd party castors and the control systems CB OpenBus™, including JUMBO Care. The EBC can replace traditional (mechanical) central locking systems for castors on healthcare beds or medical applications. This new system offers an increased freedom of application design as there is no need for a mechanical connection between the castors.

**Usage:**
- Operating temperature: 5 °C to 40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to 50 °C
- Compatibility: CBJC, CB6 OB, CB6 OBMe, CB16 or CB20

**Recommendations**
- The customer shall ensure proper connection between the EBC and the castors. Missing or interrupting some of the individual wires between the EBC and the castor may under some circumstances cause damage to the internal circuitry of the EBC.
- Always use locking mechanism and O-ring on cables.
- If any open sockets, they must be fitted with blind plugs to ensure IP degree.
- Removing or adding any OpenBus™ cables is not allowed when the control box is powered (hot plugging).

**Before installation/service**
- Stop the application.
- Remove battery power cable and OpenBus™ connection then possible castor connection.
- Service system.

**After installation/service**
- Reconnect castor connection, then OpenBus™ connection, battery power cable, then control box mains.

LINAK A/S only delivers the OpenBus™ system and is not responsible for any products other than LINAK products (i.e. products from 3rd party suppliers or the compliance of such products with the LINAK OpenBus™ system).
The massage motor can be added to all kinds of couches and tables, chairs or beds for treatment and examination. It enables comfort, relaxation and tension release for patients and clients. The massage motors are directly connected to the actuator port at the control box – no extra wiring at the application, simple and easy mounting.

**Usage:**
- **Compatibility:** CB6 OBMe, CB16 OBF, (CB20 pending) MJB006-0x to be used for OpenBus™ impulse drive
- **Duty cycle:** 10 %, 30 min. max.
- **Operating temperature:** +5 °C to +40 °C
- **Storage temperature:** -10 °C to +50 °C
- **Relative humidity:** 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- **Atmospheric pressure:** 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- **Height above sea level:** Max. 3000 meters
- **Approvals:** Medical approvals to be determined

**Mounting:**
Massage motor on a plate

**Mounting of massage motor by using brackets:**

Mounting of the screw with max. torque 2 Nm

The massage unit is mounted with 4 x M6 roundheaded machine screws with flat underside. 15 to 20 mm long + the thickness of the bracket. Torque max. 2-3 Nm.

2 brackets must be used - one on each side of the slat.
9. MJB (MEDLINE® CARELINE)

The MJB (Modular Junction Box) is designed for use together with OpenBus™ control boxes. The MJB makes it possible to connect multiple hand controls, attendant controls or it is also possible to use the MJB as a control unit for 3rd party products such as Out of Bed Detection, USB charger, Under Bed Light etc.

10. MJB2 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The MJB2 is a compact 2-port repeater designed for use together with analogue or OpenBus™ control boxes. It is optimised for use in systems where 1 extra port is needed for easy connection of a hand control, a foot switch or an accessory like the UBL. It is easy to integrate in a wide range of healthcare applications such as hospital beds, surgery tables, and treatment chairs.

Usage:
- Usage temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Compatibility: Connection to LINAK OpenBus and analogue control boxes
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% – not condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Latex free: Yes
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1
  ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1
  CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1

Recommendations
- Always use locking mechanism and O-ring.
- Unused socket(s) must be fitted with blind plug(s) to ensure the IP degree.
- When mounting, a screw torque 0.8-0.9 Nm is recommended.
- Hot-plugging: removing or adding any OpenBus™ cables is not allowed when the control box is powered by mains supply. If still required, follow this procedure:
  1. Remove mains and wait for 5 seconds
  2. Connect or disconnect the required cables
- Non-observance of this procedure may lead to a damaged OpenBus driver circuit.
  The risk of a damaged circuit increases, if the accessory shows a high starting current or inrush current.

Warnings
- Using a wrong type of MJB2, for instance 10 wires in an OpenBus system, can lead to unintended movement or no movement.
- Using wrong screws or the wrong torque can lead to cracks in the housing.
- The cable is not to be exposed to high pull force or sideways traction.
11. MJB8 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The MJB8 modular junction box is a central unit in the “Intelligent Care Bed”, connecting various intelligent accessories, such as the Out Of Bed and WET detection, and sending notifications via a range of optional gateways to the user (i.e. caregiver).

**Recommendations**

- Always use locking mechanism and O-ring.
- Sockets that are not used must be fitted with blind plugs (Item P/N.: 0821008) to ensure IP-degree.
- When using the modular plug cable with an open end, the customer is responsible for maintaining the IP degree.
- When mounting, ensure that a screw torque limit of 1 Nm is not exceeded.
- 3rd party products must correspond to all requirements stated in the MJB8 Interface description for 3rd party products in order to avoid damage/malfunction.
- The Under Bed Light (Item P/N.: 0964135) must be mounted on the bed with metal screws in order to maintain ESD protection.
- **HOT PLUGGING**
  - Removing or adding any OpenBus™ cables are not allowed when the control box is powered by mains supply!
  - Follow the below procedure:
    1. Remove mains and wait 5 seconds
    2. Mount or dismount the required cables
  - If this procedure is NOT followed it may result in a damaged OpenBus™ driver circuit.
  - The risk of a damaged circuit increases if the accessory has a high start current.
- Before the final functional production test, it is important that the system is repowered.
  - This is to ensure, that all items have been detected on the OpenBus™.
- It is important to test the specified notifications in order to ensure that they work correctly before sending the system to the end user.
- The MJB8 is intended for mains operation only. The user must be informed that all MJB8 sensor notifications are disabled when the system is in battery mode.

**Warnings**

- LINAK only takes responsibility for LINAK products, not 3rd party products.
  - Please pay attention to the “Patient Environment” Clause 3.79 – EN60601-1 3rd edition. It must be subject to the Risk Analysis.
  - It is important to inform the customer about this.
- The MJB8 is not able to detect defective 3rd party products.
  - We recommend the end user to make a regular test procedure in order to prevent hazardous situations for the user and failures to the system.
- The MJB8 and the attached accessories (i.e. Out Of Bed or WET detection) are not intended as life-supporting or emergency equipment.
  - They are only intended to support notifications for communication and comfort purposes of people in need of care.
12. Simulator tool (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The Simulator Tool is a software that can be used to simulate hand control functions on OpenBus™ and analogue actuator systems. With the Simulator Tool, sequences of actuator movements can be programmed and repeated in order to test actuator systems.

USB to OpenBus™ gateway:
The gateway acts as an interface between the Simulator Tool Software and the OpenBus control box. Together with the Simulator Tool Software, it can be used for test and demo purposes only. It is not allowed to use the product as a control in any commercial application. It has a USB B-input connection from the computer/laptop. As output connection it has an RJ45 jack plug for connection to the control box. The gateway is powered through the OpenBus connection to the control box. The housing has 3 LEDs on the front.

OpenBus : This LED indicator shows if connected to OpenBus system. (power indicator)

USB : This LED indicates that USB is connected
(Requires power from the OpenBus connection to work).

PRQ : This LED indicates that active power request is active.

Limitations:
Note that an OpenBus system that has powered down (8 V missing) cannot be woken up by the USB to Openbus gateway! Although the USB to Openbus gateway sets a keep power bit, it might be neglected by some control boxes that will power down after a period of time. (Typically 2 minutes)
For cycle testing of such systems (typically battery equipped), that powers down during the cycle, a special control box software that has been stripped for the power down feature is needed.

Warnings:
• The LINAK Simulator Tool is to be used as a test tool or demo tool only. It is not allowed to use the software and accessories as a control in any commercial application.
• Potentially dangerous situations resulting from automated movement generated by the Simulator Tool Software must be considered and assessed before starting any action.
• Please note that over time the actual movement of an actuator within a fixed activation time may vary due to changed friction inside the actuator or especially when a battery-driven system loses power. Close inspection and required adjustment is necessary to obtain the wanted movement over time and to avoid potentially dangerous situations.
• The generated test report itself is not a legal proof that a system has physically moved the actuators the number of times stated and cannot be used as such.
The time of activation listed in the report generated is not necessarily the same as the time of actuator movement. It just shows how long the function has been activated (equal to the time you have pressed the button on the hand control).
The actuator can be in end-of-stroke position or the function can be locked and therefore the actuator itself doesn’t move. It is recommended to use a physical counter or similar to verify the actual actuator movement.

Recommendations:
• See to it that sufficient pauses are kept between activations, so that the duty cycle of each actuator type is respected.
There are 2 types of SLS switches, an analogue and an OpenBus™ type.

The analogue SLS can be used as safety feature to cut off the current to the actuator. The SLS is available with 1 or 2 switches (activated by the same button). It can be placed to prevent an unintentional positioning of the various frame segments in relation to each other or simply as an external limit switch to protect the frame against the full thrust of the actuator in end position. The actuator stops immediately when the button is pressed.

The OpenBus SLS is to be used together with the OpenBus control boxes. It is available both as a passive and as an active type. It comes with 1 switch, Normally Open (NO). The standard OpenBus SLS is not to be used for safety (Signal Limit Switch).

Both types can be used as an external signal unit that gives a signal to the control box. This signal can limit or interrupt the functions on for instance a bed or can be used to start an OpenBus function.

OpenBus SLS functionality:
The OpenBus SLS is normally an open switch. When the switch is activated, ID1/Hxx is set on the OpenBus. The OpenBus SLS can be ordered as an active or passive type.

The active type has power request when the switch is activated and can be used for activating a function (actuator movement).

The passive type does not have power request when the switch is activated. The passive SLS can be used as a brake buzzer switch or as part of an activation, for instance in combination with a hand control, for example HB80.

Usage:
- Operating temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1
  ANSI/AAMI ES60601
  CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60601
  IEC 60601-1

Dimensions:
The ultrasonic welded SLS is fully compatible with the SLS fitted with screws. All outer dimensions as well as the activation point are unchanged.

The Under Bed Light (UBL) can be mounted under the bed to provide a discrete guiding light when the patient leaves the bed during night. With an Under Bed Light it is easy to switch the light on and off by means of a handset or controlling it automatically with the Out of Bed functionality of the MJB8.

**14. Under Bed Light (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)**

The Under Bed Light (UBL) can be mounted under the bed to provide a discrete guiding light when the patient leaves the bed during night. With an Under Bed Light it is easy to switch the light on and off by means of a handset or controlling it automatically with the Out of Bed functionality of the MJB8.

**Usage:**
- Operating temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060hPa (3000 m)
- Approvals: IEC 60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1
- Connectivity: To be connected to MJB5 and MJB8

**Recommendations**
- The Under Bed Light (Item P/N.: 0964135) must be mounted on the bed with metal screws in order to maintain ESD protection.
The Under Bed Light (UBL2) provides a powerful light with a good distribution. The UBL2 is to be used for beds within hospitals, nursing homes and in homecare. The Under Bed Light makes it easier for patients and other people in need of care to find their way at night in the dark to prevent falling accidents and to make them feel safe.

**Usage:**
- Operating temperature: +5 °C to +40 °C
- Storage temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C
- Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
- Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
- Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
- Approvals: EN62471, IEC60601-1

**Recommendations and Precautions**
- If 2 or more UBL2 products with dimming function are connected to the same application, it is recommended to have a factory reset key to be able to synchronize the dimming direction and light intensity if one of the UBL2s is replaced.
- Screw holes in application are needed for mounting. Inform the customer to use M4 Ø12 screws with Ø12 washer, when mounting the UBL2. Max. torque 2.5 Nm.
- Hot-plugging: Removing or adding any OpenBus™ cables is not allowed when the CB is powered by mains supply! If needed anyway, follow the below procedure:
  1. Remove mains and wait 5 sec.
  2. Mount or dismount the required cables
If this procedure is NOT followed, it may result in a damaged OpenBus™ driver circuit. The risk of a damaged circuit increases if the accessory has a high start current (in rush current).
- There can be a risk of conflict with other OpenBus™ accessories, like HB, ACP, etc. when using the OpenBus™ UBL2, it is therefore recommended to make a system/bit overview.
- Always use locking mechanism and O-ring
- Sockets not used must be fitted with blind plugs to ensure IP degree
- The UBL2 must be mounted on a plane surface and casing must not be subject to impact or any kind of stress.

---

The WET Sheet is an OpenBus™ product and is a part of the WET Detection solution. The WET Detection solution consists of the WET Sheet, the MJB8 and a WET Sheet cable.

**Recommendations**
- The WET Sheet is a wearing part which is not covered by the standard LINAK warranty. The WET Sheet warranty is valid until the product has been put into use
- The WET Sheet is not a stand-alone article and must be included as part of an application e.g. the MJB8
- The WET Detection will not detect liquid without conductivity e.g. demineralised water
- The WET Sheet is not intended for outdoor use
- The WET Sheet is not a life-supporting unit
- Mechanical pressure on the WET Sheet can destroy the thread and connectors
- It is recommended to change the WET Sheet cable after 500 connections
- The sheet and connector must be placed properly to minimise the risk of bedsore
- The WET Sheet connector is not to be exposed to direct moisture etc. urine or sweat. Place the connector away from the user e.g. on the side of the bed
- To ensure the right WET Detection functionality do not use layers on top of the WET Sheet, e.g. a turning sheet
- The recommended temperature for washing is 60 °C. Washing at 85 °C is acceptable, however, this will reduce the lifetime
- Tumble drying at medium heat, however, line drying is recommended
- The typical number of washing cycles is up to 50, but will depend on the washing conditions
- The WET Sheet should be washed before use
17. QLCI2 (MEDLINE® CARELINE®)

The Quad Load Cell Interface 2 (QLCI2) for the hospital and care segment is a scale system accessory with weighing capabilities and Out of Bed functionality.

The housing, makes the QLCI2 easy to mount by unique slide-on brackets and has an IPX6 Washable DURATM ingress protection.

The QLCI2 supports the LINAK OpenBus™ system offering a high level of customisation.

LINAK A/S delivers the OpenBus™ system only and is not responsible for any products (i.e. products from 3rd party suppliers) other than LINAK products or the compatibility of such products with the LINAK OpenBus™ system.

Usage

• Operation temperature: + 5 °C to + 40 °C
• Storage temperature: - 10 °C to + 50 °C
• Relative humidity: 20% to 80% - non-condensing
• Atmospheric pressure: 700 to 1060 hPa (3000 m)
• Height above sea level: Max. 3000 meters
• Approvals: IEC60601-1, ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1, CAN/CSA-22.2 No 60601-1, EN 45501 / OIML R76, EU type examination according to 2014/31/U

• Compatibility: All OpenBus control boxes
• Flammability rating: UL V0
• Latex free: Yes

Approvals

An OEM application approval according to EN45501

Typically the LINAK Weighing Solution will be classified as a "non-automatic weight" system.

If a LINAK Weighing Solution system is applied to a bed AND classified as such, the system MUST be "first-time" verified and sealed.

The verification and sealing is typically carried out in one of two ways:

1. Verification by the Bed manufacturer himself.

   It prescribes that the manufacturer is certified to carry out the verification.
   The certification can be obtained through a Notified Body that performs auditing and approval of the procedures and the quality system in the manufacturing company.
   An example from Denmark:
   'DS Certificering' is the only Notified Body in Denmark, certified to carry out approvals of quality systems for manufacturing and calibration of 'non-automatic weight' systems. Within Europe it is however possible to use any other Notified Body from one of the EU member states.
   When certified the Bed manufacturer obtains a type approval certificate to prove they are certified to manufacture and calibrate their own "non-automatic weight" system.

2. Verification by "first-time" verification Bodies.

   In Denmark there are three Notified Bodies available for the verification and sealing of the application: Force Technology, Dansk Kalibreringsteknik and Trescal. Again any other Notified Body from an EU member state can be used. "First-time" verification can take place at either the manufacturer or at the destination of use.

Requirements in both situations:

• The Type Approval Certificate number MUST be marked at the label on the weight unit.
• The Type Approval Certificate must be issued according to and including reference to the Directive for "non-automatic weights” 2009/23/EC (new non-modified version of 90/384/EEC).
Mounted on frame:

Service lid
Integrated hinge
Removable if needed

Release hook

Very small built-in dimension:
Height: Min. 90 mm (lid can be removed)
Length: + 20 mm (locking system)

3-way cable exit

Easy-mount bracket

Warnings:
- In general the load cells are not living up to 2 MOPP, which is okay as long as all other parts comply with 2 MOPP and the load cells are electrically connected to the bed frame. This is to make the bed one electrical unit.

Mounting bracket (frame flat) -
Article No. 1015W1001:

Mounting bracket (frame flat) w/M4 nuts -
Article No. 1015W9009:

It is recommended to mount the QLCI2 in a position that allows water to escape.
Recommended torque: 0.6 Nm +/-0.1

The bracket can be mounted to the bed frame or any other application by means of one of the following mounting procedures:
1) M6 nut to be placed in bracket and fixed with M6 bolt from the rear side.
2) M5 machine screw with flat washer to be fixed through bracket with nut on the rear side.
3) Self-tapping screw to be placed through bracket and onto the frame.
**Recommendations**

- Shielded load cell cables will be damaged if exposed to sharp bends. Therefore, if bended, cables should have a minimum bending radius of 60 mm.
- It is not allowed to bend load cell cables repeatedly, so mount cables on non-moving parts, like the bed frame.
- Load cell cables should not exceed a length of 2700 mm.
- In Europe weight systems are subject to important legal restrictions. The LINAK Weighing System system will be approved in accordance with EN45501. The used load cells must be OIML approved as well (this is not included in the LINAK approval).
- Do not mount the QLCI2 directly on actuators.
- Load cell cables are not to be mated more than 40 times.

**Calibration and use**

- When calibrating, the application and components should be allowed to acclimate to ensure that they have the same temperature as the surrounding environment.
- For optimal performance the QLCI2 should be calibrated with a load similar to the in-use weight. For instance an application for lighter loads would benefit from having the bed calibrated with a lighter calibration load than an application for heavy use.
- The application will be most precise when calibrated with a load slightly above the in-use weight.
- Calibrate the application on a stable base.
- While performing a zero or auto-compensation and the handheld control is not placed on the application, the weight of the attendant control is not a part of the total weight. It leads to an incorrect measurement on the scale display, when the handheld control is placed on the application.
- When using auto-compensation or zeroing, do not touch the application or exert other external impacts on the application as this can result in incorrect measurements.
- Be aware that while the handheld control is not placed on the application and if its cable is pulled, it can lead to incorrect measurement on the scale display.

**Mounting of cables and cable lock:**

The QLCI2 have a uniquely designed cable lid. The lid also works as an integrated cable lock when closed.

1. Mount load cell cable plugs in QLCI2
2. Calibrate the system
3. Mount blind plug in calibration port
4. Close lid until lock snaps into place
5. Place calibration void label

To allow free access to the cables, the lid has a rest position when completely opened. It is possible to remove the lid by lifting it a few degrees and pulling it away from the housing under tight mounting conditions.
9. Repair and disposal

Repair
Only an authorised LINAK® service centre should repair the LINAK actuator systems. Systems to be repaired under warranty must be sent to an authorised LINAK service centre.

In order to avoid the risk of malfunction, all actuator repairs must only be carried out by an authorised LINAK Service shop or repairers, as special tools and parts must be used.

If a system is opened by unauthorised personnel there is a risk that it may malfunction at a later date.

Disposal of LINAK systems or components
LINAK systems or components may be disposed of, possibly by dividing them into different waste groups for recycling or combustion.

We recommend that our product is disassembled as much as possible at the disposal and that you try to recycle it. LINAK systems or components should be disposed of in accordance with the environmental regulations applicable in the respective country.